

THERE IS A TIME



AND A SEASON

By Timothy II

***THERE IS A TIME
AND A SEASON***

A Book for Leaders in the Body of Christ

BY TIMOTHY II

THERE IS A TIME AND A SEASON

FOREWORD:

This Book “There is a Time and a Season”, started out as a Tract. Then, because of the many Scriptures that the Lord revealed to Timothy II about the subject, it was going to become a Study Guide. Finally, as the pages grew even more in number, the Study Guide became a Book.

The Lord has encouraged Timothy II to write this Book in order to let Christians know that for every ‘**purpose**’ under Heaven, “There is a Time”, and for every ‘**thing**’ “There is a Season”.

A “Time” is an ‘**appointed**’ Time that something will happen, whereas a “Season” is the ‘**length**’ of Time that things will happen either prior to and/or directly following the ‘appointed’ Time.

An example of this is “a Time and a Season” of Healing. The Time would be the ‘appointed’ Time that we are Healed, and the Season would be the ‘length’ of Time that it may take to be completely Healed. There may also be a Season prior to the ‘appointed’ Time that we are Healed, which may have led us to and/or have been the cause for the need for Healing.

The Truths that follow in this Book are based on the meanings of the following Scriptures as interpreted and led by the Holy Spirit.

Eccl 3:1-8

- 1 **To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:**
- 2 **A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;**
- 3 **A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;**
- 4 **A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;**
- 5 **A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;**
- 6 **A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;**
- 7 **A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;**
- 8 **A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.**

Since this Book is an in-depth study of this subject, rather than being a one time reading, it is meant to be used as a Study Guide and Help for the Times and Purposes that these situations confront us in our daily lives.

As you read this Book, it may seem that some of the areas of subject matter are repetitious. It should be noted that **these** areas are the ones that God the Holy Spirit is emphasizing. Therefore, when you come across these areas, rather than skimming over them, you need to read them thoroughly and meditate on them. (Psalms 1:2 119:15)

An example of this is the area of Idolatry. This area of subject matter is repeated several times.

If you review the ‘Ten Commandments’ in the Old Testament, the **First** Commandment states:

Exod 20:3

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Since this is the **First** Commandment, it reveals that **this** area of subject matter is **most** important to God.

This example is proof that you need to pay close attention to what God is saying in these repetitious areas of subject matter in order to understand them and then to follow them. Amen!

INTRODUCTION:

Although “There is a Time” to **every** Purpose under Heaven, we need to **wait** on God to find out when that Time is, and what the Purpose is for. This waiting period should consist of prayer and fasting, and repentance if needed. (Daniel 9:3-4 Philippians 4:6)

There are other Times that we ourselves need to step out in Faith and **seek out** God’s Purpose and Timing. This could involve such things as ‘setting a fleece’, and then stepping out and letting God open or close the doors. (Judges 6:36-40)

As Christians, many times when we pray we feel that God doesn’t hear us, and there seems to be no answer to our prayers. Sometimes it seems that God is ignoring us, and we even question if God is real.

The answer to these questions is that “There often is a Time”, that God allows or makes us **wait** for answers to our prayers in order to teach us something. Whether it is to teach us patience, to help us resolve a problem, or to help us to grow, etc.; it is **always** for our own good, and to complete God’s Purpose in our lives. (Romans 8:28)

When God does answer prayer immediately, and sometimes He does, we often quickly forget what God said or did, and we go about our merry way.

This type of Timing of the answer to our prayers may leave us with little impact on our lives. That is why, more often than not, God **delays** His answers to prayer.

No matter what the circumstances are, always remember that God’s ways are not our ways (Romans 11:33); and also that “There is a Time” to **every** Purpose under Heaven, and **His** Timing is **always** perfect!! Amen!

I. THERE IS A TIME TO EVERY PURPOSE UNDER THE HEAVEN:

Ecc1 3:1

1 ...and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

A. THERE IS A TIME:

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states that “There is a Time”, we need to know what is the meaning of “Time”.

In the Dictionary:

Time. 1.a. A continuum or **continuous** extent or whole in which events which occur in apparently irreversible succession **from the past through the present to the future.**
b. An interval separating two points on this continuum; a duration. **c.** A number, as of years, days, or minutes, representing such an interval. **d.** A similar number representing a specific point on this continuum, reckoned in hours and minutes. **e.** A system by which such intervals are measured or such numbers are reckoned.
2.a. Often times. An interval, especially a span of years, marked by similar events, conditions, or phenomena; an era. **b.** times. The present with respect to prevailing conditions and trends. **3.** A suitable or opportune moment or season. **4.a.** Periods or a period designated for a given activity. **b.** Periods or a period necessary or available for a given activity. **c.** A period at one's disposal. **5.** An appointed or fated moment, especially of death or giving birth. **6.** One of several instances.

In Hebrew:

6256`eth (ayth);

from 5703; **time**, especially (adverb with preposition) **now**, when, etc.: KJV-- + after, [al-] ways, X certain, + continually, + evening, long, (**due**) season, so [long] as, [even-, evening-, noon-] tide, ([meal-]), what) **time**, when.

In Greek:

2540 kairos (kahee-ros');

of uncertain affinity; **an occasion**, i.e. **set or proper time**:

KJV-- X always, opportunity, (convenient, due) season, (**due, short**, while) **time**, a while. Compare 5550.

The following are some examples of a few of the Scriptures that deal with “There is a Time”.

Here Abraham and Sarah ceased to believe the promise of God that they were to bear their **own** son. They thought that as a man and a woman they were too old to have a

child, and they believed in the circumstances of the flesh rather than the supernatural ability of God. (See Page 10)

The importance of this story is that when they thought it was too late to have a baby, they forgot that “There is an appointed Time” when it is declared by God!

Gen 17:19

19 **And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him.**

Gen 17:21

21 **But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.**

Gen 18:14

14 **Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.**

Here God set an ‘appointed’ Time to kill the cattle of Pharaoh to cause him to free the Israelites from Egypt.

Exod 9:1-6

1 **Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.**

2 For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt hold them still,

3 **Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle** which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain (pestilence).

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel.

5 **And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.**

6 **And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died:** but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

“There is a Time” that the Lord will have mercy on Zion, and that Time is coming and now is!

Ps 102:13

13 **Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.**

“There is a Time” for judgment to begin in the Churches. And that Time is coming and now is!

1 Pet 4:17

17 **For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God:** and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

B. TO EVERY PURPOSE:

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “To Every Purpose”, we need to know what is the meaning of “Purpose”.

In the Dictionary:

Pur·pose. 1. The object toward which one strives or for which something exists; an aim or a goal. 2. A result or an effect that is intended or desired; an intention. 3. Determination; resolution. 4. The matter at hand; the point at issue. **the pur·pose.** **Pur·posed, pur·pos·ing, pur·pos·es.** To intend or resolve to perform or accomplish. -- **idioms. on purpose.** Intentionally; deliberately. **to good purpose.** With good results. **to little purpose** or **to no purpose.** With few or no results.

In Hebrew:

2656 chephets (khay'-fets); from 2654; **pleasure**; hence (abstractly) **desire**; concretely, a **valuable thing**; hence (by extension) a **matter** (as something in mind): KJV-- **acceptable**, delight (-some), **desire**, things desired, **matter**, pleasant (-ure), **purpose**, willingly.

In Greek:

4286 prothesis (proth'-es-is); from 4388; **a setting forth**, i.e. (figuratively) proposal (intention); specifically, the show-bread (in the Temple) as exposed before God: KJV-- **purpose**, shew [-bread].

This means that there is a Time ‘appointed’ by God for every pleasure, every desire, every valuable thing, every matter, every acceptable thing, and “Every Purpose” in our life.

With this in mind, we should feel relieved in knowing that no matter what we do in life, God is in charge. Knowing this should give us the freedom that as Christians, whatever happens to us good or bad, there is a Purpose for it and we can **rest** in that assurance.

The following are examples of a few of the Scriptures that deal with “To Every Purpose”.

Eccl 3:17

17 I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: **for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work.**

Eccl 8:6-7

6 **Because to every purpose there is time and judgment**, therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

Rom 8:28

28 **And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.**

Eph 1:9

9 **Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself:**

Eph 1:11

11 **In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:**

Eph 3:10-11

10 **To the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God,**

11 **According to the eternal purpose which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord:**

2 Tim 1:9

9 **Who hath saved us, and called us with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began,**

We should also know that in order for God's people to get the Victory, **He** will break Satan's yoke of bondage that does so easily beset us. (Hebrews 12:1)

This is the Purpose that He has Purposed upon the whole earth.

Isa 14:24-27

24 **The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand:**

25 **That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.**

26 **This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth:** and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 **For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it?** and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

I Jn 3:8

8 **He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.**

C. UNDER THE HEAVEN:

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states "Under the Heaven", we need to know what is the meaning of "Heaven".

In the Dictionary:

Heav-en 1. Often heavens. The sky or universe as seen from Earth; the firmament.

2.a. Often Heaven. The abode of God, the angels, and the souls of those who are granted salvation. b. An eternal state of communion with God; everlasting bliss.
3.a. Heaven. God. b. heavens. The celestial powers. **4. A condition or place** of great happiness, delight, or pleasure.

In Hebrew:

8064 shamayim (shaw-mah'-yim);
 dual of an unused singular shameh (shaw-meh'); from an unused root meaning to be lofty; **the sky** (as aloft; **the dual perhaps alluding to the visible arch in which the clouds move, as well as to the higher ether where the celestial bodies revolve**):
 KJV-- air, X astrologer, **heaven** (-s).

In Greek:

3772 ouranos (oo-ran-os');
 perhaps from the same as 3735 (through the idea of elevation); **the sky**; by extension, **heaven (as the abode of God)**; by implication, happiness, power, eternity; specifically, the Gospel (Christianity):
 KJV-- air, **heaven** ([-ly]), **sky**.

The following are examples of a few of the Scriptures that deal with “Under the Heaven”.

First of all, we need to understand that **everything** “Under the Heavens” is the Lords as well as the Heavens themselves, because God has **created** them.

Isa 66:1 Acts 7:49

1 Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool:
 where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

Deut 10:14

14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth also, with all that therein is.

Deut 33:26

26 There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

1 Chr 29:11

11 Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

Neh 9:6 Isaiah 37:16 Jeremiah 51:15 Colossians 1:16

6 Thou, even thou, art LORD alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

It is folly to turn to alcohol (wine) to try to understand what man is to do all the days of his life “Under Heaven”.

Eccl 2:3

3 **I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life.**

God sees everything “Under the Heaven”.

Jer 23:24

24 **Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.**

Concerning all things that are done “Under the Heaven”, we need to know that man is chastened by God in order to correct him when he turns to the flesh. It is for his own good!

Eccl 1:13

13 **And I gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travail (adversity and chastening) hath God given to the sons of man to be exercised therewith.**

Hosea 7:11-12

11 **Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt (the flesh), they go to Assyria (Satan).**

12 **When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, as their congregation hath heard.**

The ‘Good News’ is that the Church has been given the keys to the Kingdom of Heaven. We have the power to **bind and loose** things on earth and it will be done in Heaven as well.

Matt 16:18-19

18 **And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.**

19 **And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.**

Matt 18:18

18 **Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.**

We need to understand that the Heaven and everything “Under the Heavens” are temporary; therefore, we need to be about our Father’s business. (Luke 2:49)

Mark 13:24-26

24 **But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,**

25 **And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.**

26 **And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.**

Mark 13:31 Matt 24:35

31 **Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.**

Even though “There is a Time” for “Every Purpose” “Under the Heaven”, we need to keep our focus on the **soon coming** of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Phil 3:20

20 **For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ:**

II Th 1:7

7 **And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,**

1 Pet 1:4

4 **To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you,**

II. THERE IS A TIME TO BE BORN, A TIME TO DIE, A TIME TO PLANT, AND A TIME TO PLUCK UP:

Ecc 3:2

2 **A time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;**

A. THERE IS A TIME TO BE BORN:

“There is a Time” that human beings are Born of the flesh.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to be Born”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Born”.

In the Dictionary:

Born 1. A past participle of **bear**. --**born** *adj.* 1.a. **Brought into life by birth.** b. **Brought into existence; created.** 2.a. Having from birth a particular quality or talent. b. Destined, or seemingly destined, from birth. 3. Resulting or arising. 4. Native to a particular country, region, or place. Often used in combination.

In Hebrew:

3205 yalad (yaw-lad');

a primitive root; **to bear young**; causatively, **to beget**; medically, to act as midwife; specifically, to show lineage:

KJV-- **bear, beget, birth** ([-day]), **born**, (make to) **bring forth (children, young)**, bring up, calve, child, come, **be delivered (of a child)**, **time of delivery**, gender, hatch, labour,

(do the office of a) midwife, declare pedigrees, be the son of, (woman in, woman that) travail (-eth, -ing woman).

In Greek:

1080 gennao (ghen-nah'-o);

from a variation of 1085; to procreate (properly, of the father, but by extension of the mother); figuratively, to regenerate:

KJV-- **bear, beget, be born, bring forth, conceive, be delivered of**, gender, make, spring.

God created man in His own image. He created man **from** the dust of the ground, then He created woman **from** man so that there would be a male and a female.

He then chose the method of future multiplication of mankind by conception in the womb, and by being delivered of woman through birth.

The following Scriptures explain the **creation** of mankind and the first **births**.

Gen 2:7

7 **And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.**

Gen 2:22-23

22 **And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.**

23 **And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.**

Gen 1:27-28

27 **So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.**

28 **And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it:...**

Gen 3:20

20 **And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.**

Gen 4:1-2

1 **And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.**

2 **And she again bare his brother Abel.** And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

Gen 5:1-3

1 **This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;**

2 **Male and female created he them;** and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 **And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:**

Children are a heritage of the Lord, and it is the Lord that causes to bring forth the “Time of Birth”. Even in this day of man’s manipulation of birth procedures, it is God that brings forth life.

Ps 127:3

3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD: and the fruit of the womb is his reward.

Isa 66:9

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God.

He is the Lord that knows us and sanctifies us before He even forms us in the womb.

Eccl 11:5

5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

Jer 1:5

5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

There is nothing that is too hard for the Lord. He will bring about a Birth at the “Set Time”, even when it may seem impossible to do so.

Gen 21:1-2

1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

Gen 21:5-7

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born him a son in his old age.

“There was a Time” that even Jesus who came down from Heaven, was Born in the flesh as a man. (John 3:13 John 6:38, 42, 51) Have you ever wondered what would have happened if Mary would have had an abortion because Joseph was not the father of Jesus?

Isa 7:14

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Isa 9:6

6 **For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given:** and the government shall be upon his shoulder: **and his name shall be called** Wonderful, Counsellor, **The mighty God,** The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Matt 1:16

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of **Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.**

Matt 1:18

18 **Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child of the Holy Ghost.**

Matt 1:21

21 **And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS:** for he shall save his people from their sins.

Gal 4:4

4 **But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman,** made under the law,

“There is a Time” that besides being Born of the flesh, we **need** to be ‘Born of the Spirit’. Being ‘Born of the Spirit’ means to be ‘Born Again’. Although we have no choice in being Born of the flesh, we **do** have a choice in whether we want to be ‘Born of the Spirit’.

John 3:3

3 **Jesus answered and said** unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, **Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.**

John 3:5-7

5 **Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.**

6 **That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.**

7 **Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.**

1 Pet 1:23

23 **Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible,** by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever.

Being ‘Born of the Spirit’ also means to be ‘Born of God’. “There is a Time” that we **need** to be ‘Born of God’ (Born of the Spirit), and that Time is when we believe in our heart that Jesus is the Christ and the Son of God. When we are ‘Born of God’, we will have **Victory** in overcoming the world **through** our Faith!

I Jn 5:1

1 **Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God:** and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

I Jn 5:4-5

4 **For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith.**

5 **Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?**

If you have been ‘Born of God’ or ‘Born of the Spirit’, you can **expect** to be persecuted by those Born only after the flesh. (1 Peter 4:14)

Gal 4:29

29 **But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him that was born after the Spirit, even so it is now.**

“There is never a Time” that when we are ‘Born of God’, that our Spirit man will Sin, because the Holy Spirit is **in** us. Our fleshly man however, **is always** capable of Sin. This means that as a true Christian, we should **always** follow the Holy Spirit and **not** our flesh. (Galatians 5:16-18, 25 Romans 8:14))

As Christians, we should **not practice** or commit **presumptuous** Sin. (Psalm 19:13) However if we do Sin, we need to immediately Repent and ask for God’s forgiveness. (1 John 1:7-10)

I Jn 3:9

9 **Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.**

I Jn 5:18

18 **We know that whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.**

B. THERE IS A TIME TO DIE:

“There is a Time” that **all** flesh will Die.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Die”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Die”.

In the Dictionary:

Die, died, dying, dies. 1. To cease living; become dead; expire. 2. To cease existing, especially by degrees; fade. 3. To experience an agony or suffering suggestive of that of death. 4. Informal. To desire something greatly. 5.a. To cease operation; stop. b. To be destroyed, as in combat. --phrasal verbs. die back. Botany. To be affected by dieback. die down. To lose strength; subside. die off. To undergo a sudden, sharp decline in population. die out. To cease living completely; become extinct.

In Hebrew:

4191 muwth (mooth);

a primitive root: **to die** (literally or figuratively); causatively, to kill:

KJV-- X at all, X crying, **(be) dead** (body, man, one), **(put to, worthy of) death**, destroy (-er), **(cause to, be like to, must) die**, kill, necro [-mancer], X must needs, slay, X surely, X very suddenly, X in [no] wise.

In Greek:

599 apothnesko (ap-oth-nace'-ko);

from 575 and 2348; **to die off** (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- **be dead, death, die**, lie a-dying, be slain (X with).

For every one of us “There is a Time” to Die in the flesh.

Heb 9:27

27 **And as it is appointed unto men once to die**, but after this the judgment:

It all started with Adam and Eve, because when Adam and Eve ate of the fruit of the tree that God had forbid them to eat, Sin entered into the world.

Although man was not intended to Die, it was brought upon us through **Adam’s Sin**.

Gen 2:16-17

16 **And the LORD God commanded the man, saying**, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 **But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.**

Gen 3:2-4

2 **And the woman said unto the serpent**, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 **But of the fruit of the tree** which is in the midst of the garden, **God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.**

4 **And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:**

Gen 3:6

6 **And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food**, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, **she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.**

Adam and Eve both blamed someone else for their Sin, but God punished them both for **their Sin**.

Gen 3:12-13

12 **And the man said, The woman** whom thou gavest to be with me, **she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.**

13 **And the LORD God said** unto the woman, **What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.**

Gen 3:16-17

16 **Unto the woman he (God) said,** I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.

17 **And unto Adam he (God) said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it:** cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

Gen 3:19

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: **for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.**

Even though “There is a Time” to Die in the flesh, man is an **eternal** being. This means our fleshly bodies will Die, but our **eternal** Spiritual bodies and Soul will live forever in Heaven **or** Hell. There is a ‘second’ Death and that is when those that are not written in the ‘Book of Life’ will be cast into the ‘Lake of Fire’.

Rev 20:14-15

14 **And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.**

15 **And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.**

Although “There is a Time” for all to Die in the flesh, the ‘Good News’ is that we may all **live** through Jesus Christ. We can have our names written in the ‘Book of Life’ **if** we accept Him in our Heart as our Lord and Savior. (Romans 10:9-10)

Rev 1:18

18 **I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.**

1 Cor 15:22

22 **For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.**

John 11:25-26

25 **Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:**

26 **And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die.** Believest thou this?

Rom 5:12-17

12 **Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:**

13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.

14 Nevertheless **death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.**

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift. **For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many.**

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 **For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)**

“There was an appointed Time” that Jesus Died in the flesh for the ungodly, which includes **all** of us!

Rom 5:6-8

6 For when we were yet without strength, **in due time Christ died for the ungodly.**

7 **For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.**

8 **But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.**

2 Cor 5:14-15

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that **if one died for all, then were all dead:**

15 **And that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.**

Because we Christians are Baptized into Jesus Death, we too shall be raised up in the likeness of His resurrection. Therefore, we should walk in **newness** of life and no longer be the **servants** of Sin, because Death has no more **dominion** over us.

Rom 6:3-11

3 Know ye not, that **so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death?**

4 Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: **that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.**

5 **For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection:**

6 **Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin.**

7 **For he that is dead is freed from sin.**

8 **Now if we be dead with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him:**

9 **Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him.**

“There is therefore a Time” to Die unto Sin.

10 **For in that he died, he died unto sin once:** but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 **Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto sin, but alive unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord.**

Even though “There is a Time” to Die unto Sin, we do not actually Die **unto** ourselves, but rather we Die **unto** the Lord, because we **belong** to Him.

Rom 14:7-9

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and **no man dieth to himself.**
 8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; **and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.**
 9 **For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.**

Even though “There is a Time” to Die in our fleshly bodies, we should not **Fear** Death.

Ps 23:4

4 **Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me;** thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

Ps 23:6

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: **and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.**

For as the Bible says, to Die is **gain**.

Phil 1:21

21 **For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.**

Rom 6:23

23 **For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.**

Concerning “There is a Time” to Die, I would like to encourage those of you who have lost a righteous young person or family member. Even though they will be missed, instead of dwelling on the negative, consider the ‘good’ that comes out of it.

The ‘good’ is that it was to keep them from the evil to come and that they are **now** with Jesus. (2 Corinthians 5:6, 8)

Isa 57:1-2

1 **The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.**

2 **He shall enter into peace:** they shall rest in their beds, **each one walking in his uprightness.**

Remember!! To those of you that lose a Christian loved one:

Ps 116:15

15 **Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.**

C. THERE IS A TIME TO PLANT:

“There is a Time” to Plant or to be Planted.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Plant”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Plant”.

In the Dictionary:

Plant, plant-ed, plant-ing, plants. 1.a. To place or set (seeds, for example) **in the ground to grow. b. To place** seeds or young plants **in (land); sow. 2.a. To place** (spawn or young fish) **in water** or an underwater bed **for cultivation. b. To stock** with spawn or fish. **3. To introduce** (an animal) **into an area. 4. To set firmly in position; fix. 5. To establish; found. 6. To fix** firmly in the mind; implant.

In Hebrew:

5193 nata` (naw-tah');

a primitive root; properly, to strike in, i.e. fix; **specifically, to plant** (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- fastened, **plant** (-er).

In Greek:

5452 phuteuo (foot-yoo'-o);

from a derivative of 5453; **to set out in the earth**, i.e. implant; figuratively, **to instill doctrine:**

KJV-- **plant**.

The Bible begins with “There is a Time” to Plant as referring to agriculture. God first created **all** the Plants **before** there were any that were Planted. (Genesis 1:11-12)

Gen 2:4-5

4 These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 **And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground.**

Then **the Lord** Planted a garden, after which He formed man. He then gave man authority over the seeds of the plants and the trees on the earth.

Gen 2:8

8 **And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.**

Gen 1:29

29 **And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.**

Man soon found that “There is a Time” to Plant for food to eat.

Man then became the Planters (farmers) of various kinds of living Plants.

Gen 9:20

20 **And Noah began to be an husbandman (farmer), and he planted a vineyard:**

Gen 21:33

33 **And Abraham planted a grove** in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

Lev 19:23-25

23 **And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof** as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the LORD withal.

25 **And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof**, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your God.

Eccl 2:4-5

4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; **I planted me vineyards:**

5 **I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kind of fruits:**

Besides Planting Plants, the Bible teaches that “There is also a Time” to Plant **people**, such as the Lord Planted Israel.

1 Chr 17:9

9 **Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place**, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

“There is a Time” for us Christians to be Planted like a tree by the rivers of **living** water. Those that **are** Planted, are those that **delight** in the Word of God and that **trust** in Him.

Ps 1:1-3

1 **Blessed is the man that** walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But **his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.**

3 **And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.**

Jer 17:7-8

7 **Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD**, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 **For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river,** and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, **neither shall cease from yielding fruit.**

“There is a Time” that God will **once again** Plant those that are **backslidden** and have been chastised. He will **restore** them and they will know Him with their whole heart, **if** they obey Him.

Jer 24:5-7

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, **so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place** into the land of the Chaldeans **for their good.**

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, **and I will bring them again** to this land: **and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up.**

7 **And I will give them an heart to know me,** that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: **for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.**

Jer 42:10

10 **If ye will still abide in this land, then** will I build you, and not pull you down, and **I will plant you,** and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

“There is a Time” for Christians to be Planted **in** the Church. If you are Planted, you will flourish and **always** bear fruit.

Ps 92:13-14

13 **Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.**

14 **They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;** they shall be fat and flourishing;

“There is a Time” that the Lord uses **people** to Plant Churches. Remember however, that man can take no credit for it is God that gives the increase. (Acts 2:47)

1 Cor 3:6-9

6 **I have planted,** Apollos watered; **but God gave the increase.**

7 **So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.**

8 **Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one:** and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.

9 **For we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry** (field), ye are God's building.

The following Scriptures refer to the Planting of the Church in these last days. The Church will be Planted with many colors and types of people throughout the world.

Isa 41:19-20

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, and the pine, and the box tree together:

20 That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

Isa 60:13

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious.

“There is a Time” that the Lord Plants Nations, and He will watch over them as long as they obey Him.

Jer 18:9-10

9 And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

Jer 31:28

28 And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

D. THERE IS A TIME TO PLUCK UP THAT WHICH IS PLANTED:

“There is a Time” to Pluck Up that which is Planted is used synonymously with to Up Root or to Root Up.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Pluck Up”, we need to know what is the meaning of the words “Pluck” and “Up”.

In the Dictionary:

Pluck, plucked, plucking, plucks. 1. To remove or detach by grasping and pulling abruptly with the fingers; pick. 2. To pull out the hair or feathers of. 3. To remove abruptly or forcibly. 4. To give an abrupt pull to; tug at.

pluck *n.* 1. The act or an instance of plucking. 2. Resourceful courage and daring in the face of difficulties; spirit.

Up 1.a. In or to a higher position. b. In a direction opposite to the center of the earth or a comparable gravitational center. 2. In or to an upright position. 3.a. Above a surface. b. So as to detach or unearth. c. Above the horizon. 4. Into view or existence. 5. Into consideration. 6. In or toward a position conventionally regarded as higher, as on a scale, chart, or map.

up *adj.* 1. Being above a former position or level; higher. 2.a. Out of bed. b. Standing; erect. c. Facing upward. 3. Raised; lifted. 4. Moving or directed upward.

In Hebrew:**6131 `aqar** (aw-kar');a primitive root; **to pluck up (especially by the roots)**; specifically, to hamstring; figuratively, to exterminate:KJV-- dig down, hough, **pluck up, root up**.**5428 nathash** (naw-thash');

a primitive root; to tear away:

KJV-- destroy, forsake, **pluck (out, up, by the roots)**, pull up, **root out (up)**, X utterly.**5423 nathaq** (naw-thak');

a primitive root; to tear off:

KJV-- break (off), burst, draw (away), lift up, **pluck (away, off)**, pull (out), **root out**.**8327 sharash** (shaw-rash');a primitive root; **to root**, i.e. strike into the soil, or (by implication) **to pluck from it**:KJV-- (take, cause to take) **root (out)**.**5255 nacach** (naw-sakh');

a primitive root; to tear away:

KJV-- destroy, **pluck, root**.In Greek:**1610 ekrizoo** (ek-rid-zo'-o);from 1537 and 4492; **to uproot**:KJV-- **pluck up by the root, root up**.

“There is a Time” that God will Pluck Up that which **He** has Planted, and that is when God is provoked to anger.

Jer 45:2-42 **Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch;**3 **Thou didst say, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow;** I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.4 **Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus;** Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and **that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.****IKing 14:15**15 **For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up (Pluck Up) Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.****2 Chr 7:19-20**

19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.

“There is a Time” that God will Pluck Up all disobedient **Nations** and destroy them, unless they Repent.

Jer 12:17

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

Jer 18:7-8

7 At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it;

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

Micah 5:10-15

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no more soothsayers:

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

Ezek 17:9-12

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

“There is a Time” that God will Pluck Up His people (the Church) **out** from their **evil neighbors**. He will also Pluck Up those evil neighbors out of their land unless they learn the ways of God’s people and swear by the Name of the Lord (Jesus)! (Acts 2:21 Romans 10:13)

Jer 12:14-16

14 **Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.**

15 And it shall come to pass, **after that I have plucked them out I will return**, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 **And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people.**

“There is a Time” coming and **now is**, that God will Pluck Up the Leading Denominational Churches or Mother Churches, as well as their daughter Churches, who have left their first Love. (Revelation 2:1-5)

They will be Planted in the wilderness and they and their daughter Churches will dry up and wither away!

Ezek 19:10-14

10 **Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.**

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and **she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.**

12 **But she was plucked up in fury**, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: **her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.**

13 **And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.**

14 **And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule.** This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

“There is a Time” that God will Pluck Up and Root Out **those** who speak with a **lying tongue**.

Ps 52:3-5

3 **Thou lovest** evil more than good; and **lying** rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 **Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.**

5 **God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living.** Selah.

There are certain **ungodly men** that have crept into the Church that produce ‘no fruit’.

“There is a Time” coming and **now is**, that **they** too will be Plucked Up by the roots and cast out.

Jude 1:4

4 **For there are certain men crept in unawares**, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, **ungodly men**, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and **denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ**.

Jude 1:12

12 **These are spots** in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; **trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots;**

“There is a Time” that **every religious** Leader that hasn’t been Planted by God will be Plucked Up. In speaking about the Pharisees, Jesus said that if His Father hasn’t Planted them, they shall be Rooted Up. Be careful that you do not follow them!

Matt 15:12-14

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, **Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended**, after they heard this saying?

13 **But he answered and said, Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up** (Plucked Up).

14 **Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind**. And if the blind lead the blind, **both shall fall into the ditch**.

The Lord explains in the following parable that **the wheat** and **the tares** are allowed to grow together in a field. The tares are **not** to be Plucked Up, because it might also destroy the wheat. However, “There is a Time” of harvest coming when the tares **will** be Plucked or Rooted Up and burned.

Matt 13:24-25

24 **Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:**

25 **But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.**

Matt 13:28-30

28 He said unto them, **An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?**

29 **But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up (Pluck Up) also the wheat with them.**

30 **Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them:** but gather the wheat into my barn.

“There is a Time” that the ‘Body of Christ’ will realize that if they have **Faith** as a grain of a mustard seed, they can even cause a tree to be Plucked Up by the root; thereby removing any obstacles that the Devil may set before them.

Luke 17:5-6

5 **And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.**

6 And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

III. THERE IS A TIME TO KILL, A TIME TO HEAL, A TIME TO BREAK DOWN, AND A TIME TO BUILD UP:

Eccl 3:3

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

A. THERE IS A TIME TO KILL:

“There is Time” to Kill, can have both a positive and a negative meaning.

For example, to Kill by putting someone to death for a crime, to Kill for protection in war, or to Kill to protect your family, is an example of a positive meaning. To Kill someone such as by murder or manslaughter is a negative type of meaning.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Kill”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Kill”.

In the Dictionary:

Kill, killed, killing, kills. 1.a. To put to death. b. To deprive of life. 2. To put an end to; extinguish. 3.a. To destroy a vitally essential quality in. b. To cause to cease operating; turn off. c. To tire out completely; exhaust. 4. To pass (time) in aimless activity. 5. To consume entirely; finish off. 6. To cause extreme pain or discomfort to. 7. To mark for deletion; rule out. 8. To cause death or extinction; be fatal. 9. To commit murder.

To kill *n.* 1. The act of killing. 2.a. An animal killed, especially in hunting. b. A person killed or to be killed. c. An enemy aircraft, vessel, or missile that has been attacked and destroyed.

phrasal verb. kill off. To destroy in such large numbers as to render extinct.

--idiom. in at the kill or in on the kill. Present at the moment of triumph.

In Hebrew:

2026 harag (haw-rag’);

a primitive root; **to smite with deadly intent:**

KJV-- **destroy**, out of hand, **kill**, **murder** (-er), **put to [death]**, make [slaughter], **slay** (-er), X surely.

4191 muwth (mooth);

a primitive root: to die (literally or figuratively); causatively, **to kill:**

KJV-- X at all, X crying, (be) dead (body, man, one), (**put to, worthy of) death, destroy** (-er), (cause to, be like to, must) die, **kill**, necro [-mancer], X must needs, **slay**, X surely, X very suddenly, X in [no] wise.

7819 shachat (shaw-khat');
a primitive root; **to slaughter (in sacrifice or massacre)**:
KJV-- **kill**, offer, shoot out, **slay, slaughter**.

In Greek:

615 apokteino (ap-ok-ti'-no);
from 575 and kteino (**to slay**); **to kill** outright; figuratively, **to destroy**:
KJV-- **put to death, kill, slay**.

2380 thuo (thoo'-o);
a primary verb; properly, to rush (breathe hard, blow, smoke), i.e. (by implication) to sacrifice (properly, by fire, but genitive case); by extension to immolate (**slaughter for any purpose**):
KJV-- **kill**, (do) sacrifice, **slay**.

5407 phoneuo (fon-yoo'-o);
from 5406; **to be a murderer (of)**:
KJV-- **kill, do murder, slay**.

409 androphonos (an-drof-on'-os);
from 435 and 5408; **a murderer**:
KJV-- **manslayer**.

There has always been much controversy about Killing and whether it is right or wrong. The controversy centers about whether it is ever right to take the life of a human being or even an animal. Much of this controversy comes from the 'Ten Commandments'. Because of the lack of understanding of the meaning of the word Kill in Hebrew, many people believe that **all** Killing is wrong. This comes from the 'Sixth' Commandment that states that you should not Kill. However, this actually refers to 'murder'.

Exod 20:13
13 **Thou shalt not kill** (ratsach).

In this Scripture the Hebrew word for Kill is '**ratsach**'. It actually means do not 'murder' another human being.

7523 ratsach (raw-tsakh');
a primitive root; properly, to dash in pieces, i.e. **kill (a human being), especially to murder**:
KJV-- put to death, **kill, (man-) slay (-er), murder (-er)**.

The proof that “There is a Time” that we **are** to Kill is mentioned in the following Scriptures. This Time to Kill is when we are to execute murderers to protect our society from an enemy that is evil. Remember, however, the Killing is not to be done for revenge or for a ransom. (Psalms 94:1 Romans 12:19)

Num 35:30-31

30 **Whoso killeth any person, the murderer (ratsach) shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses:** but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die.

31 **Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.**

“There is a Time” that some will wrongly Kill or murder others for a variety of reasons. It is actually the Devil that has come to Kill (slay) and to destroy. Those that follow or are seduced by him will do his bidding and eventually will end up like him.

I Jn 3:12

12 **Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous.**

Jesus Stated:

John 8:44

44 **Ye are of your father the devil,** and the lusts of your father ye will do. **He was a murderer from the beginning,** and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

John 10:10

10 **The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life,** and that they might have it more abundantly.

Heb 2:14

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; **that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;**

In the Bible, there are many Times that Killing is justified, such as when David Killed Goliath.

1 Sam 17:50-51

50 **So David** prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and **smote the Philistine, and slew him;** but there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 **Therefore David ran,** and stood upon the Philistine, **and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him,** and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

“There is a Time” to Kill animals for food, just as animals Kill each other for food.

Deut 12:15

15 **Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee:** the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

Deut 12:21-22

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, **then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.**

22 **Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them:** the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

Luke 15:23

23 **And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry:**

Acts 10:12-15

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 **And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.**

14 **But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.**

15 **And the voice spake unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.**

“There is a Time” that the Killing of animals was justified as an Offering to the Lord. That type of Offering was done away with by the Killing of Jesus, who was made **the** Offering for **all** of our Sins. (Hebrews 10:10) Where would we be if He **hadn’t** been Killed?

Lev 6:24-25

24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, **This is the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it is most holy.**

It may be difficult to understand why God allows Killing, but He does. The example of how God allowed Jesus to be Killed was because He had a higher purpose for Jesus that had to be accomplished through that Killing. Jesus also knew that “There was a Time” for Him to be Killed. (Mark 8:31)

Matt 17:22-23 Mark 9:31

22 And while they abode in Galilee, **Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:**

23 **And they shall kill him,** and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

“There is a Time” that God **allows** evil to be used to Kill (slay) the wicked, because the wicked are out to Kill (slay) the righteous.

Ps 34:21

21 **Evil shall slay the wicked:** and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

Ps 37:32

32 **The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.**

The best way to look at any type of Killing is to **pray** about it and then leave it up to God to justify the need.

Deut 32:36-39

36 **For the LORD shall judge his people,** and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

39 **See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive;** I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

Jesus said not to fear those that can Kill the body, but are not able to Kill the Soul; but rather Fear God who can destroy both the soul and body in Hell.

Matt 10:28 Luke 12:4-5

28 **And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.**

“There is a Time” that those that live by the sword will be Killed by the sword.

Rev 13:10

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: **he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword.** Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

Although we think of Killing (murder) as one of the vilest of Sins, Jesus says that being angry with your brother without cause or hating your brother is **just** as bad.

Matt 5:21-22

21 **Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill** (murder); **and whosoever shall kill** (murder) **shall be in danger of the judgment:**

22 **But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment:** and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

I Jn 3:15

15 **Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.**

Those that Kill without a just cause, are guilty of the law.

James 2:10-11

10 **For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.**

11 **For he that said,** Do not commit adultery, said also, **Do not kill** (murder). Now if thou commit no adultery, yet **if thou kill** (murder), **thou art become a transgressor of the law.**

1 Tim 1:9

9 **Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,**

“There is a Time” that God will allow the children or those that follow the false teachers and seducers in the Church to be Killed. This will especially be true in the last days. This will be done **within** the Church in order to wake up the Church!

Rev 2:20

20 **Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.**

Rev 2:23

23 **And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.**

“There is a Time” coming, in the last days, when much of mankind **will** be Killed.

Rev 6:4

4 **And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.**

Rev 6:8

8 **And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.**

Rev 9:15

15 **And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay (Kill) the third part of men.**

B. THERE IS A TIME TO HEAL:

“There is a Time” that **all** of us need Healing in our body, our heart, our mind, our soul and/or our spirit.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Heal”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Heal”.

In the Dictionary:

Heal, healed, healing, heals. 1. To restore to health or soundness; cure. 2. To set right; repair. 3. To restore (a person) to spiritual wholeness. --intr. To become whole and sound; return to health.

In Hebrew:

7495 rapha' (raw-faw');
or raphah (raw-faw'); a primitive root; properly, **to mend** (by stitching), i.e. (figuratively)

to cure:

KJV-- **cure, (cause to) heal, physician, repair, X thoroughly, make whole.** See 7503.

In Greek:

2323 therapeuo (ther-ap-yoo'-o);

from the same as 2324; to wait upon menially, i.e. (figuratively) to adore (God), or (specially) **to relieve (of disease):**

KJV-- **cure, heal, worship.**

2390 iaomai (ee-ah'-om-ah-ee);

middle voice of apparently a primary verb; **to cure** (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- **heal, make whole.**

2392 iasis (ee'-as-is);

from 2390; **curing (the act):**

KJV-- **cure, heal (-ing).**

The following Scriptures reveal that “There **is** a Time” to Heal, and that it is **always** God that does the Healing. If we want to **avoid the need** for Healing, we need to listen to God, do that which is right, and to obey His Commandments.

Exod 15:26

26 And said, **If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee,** which I have brought upon the Egyptians: **for I am the LORD that healeth thee.**

Deut 32:39

39 See now that **I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me:** I kill, and I make alive; I wound, **and I heal:** neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

Ps 103:2-3

2 **Bless the LORD,** O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; **who healeth all thy diseases;**

Ps 147:3

3 **He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.**

David prayed for God to Heal his **Soul**. In Hebrew the word Soul is ‘nephesh’, which means the body and the mind.

Ps 41:4

4 **I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.**

Ps 30:2-3

2 **O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.**

3 **O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.**

Today, we are Healed by the **Stripes** of Jesus Christ, which He endured **before** going to the Cross! (Matthew 27:26)

Isa 53:5

5 **But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.**

1 Pet 2:24

24 **Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed.**

“There was a Time” that Jesus Himself Healed people while He was here on earth as a man. There are too many Scriptures about Jesus Healing people to include them all, but here are just a few.

Luke 4:16

16 **And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up: and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.**

Luke 4:18

18 **The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,**

Luke 4:21

21 **And he began to say unto them, This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears.**

Luke 5:17-18

17 **And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judaea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was present to heal them.**

18 **And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.**

Luke 5:24-25

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) **I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.**

25 **And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.**

Matt 8:5-8

5 **And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,**

6 **And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.**

7 **And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.**

8 **The centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.**

Matt 8:13-17

13 **And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.**

14 **And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.**

15 **And he touched her hand, and the fever left her:** and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 **When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick:**

17 **That it might be fulfilled** which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, **Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.**

Matt 15:30-31

30 **And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet; and he healed them:**

31 **Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.**

Luke 6:18-19

18 **And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.**

19 **And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went virtue (Dunamis Power) out of him, and healed them all.**

Luke 8:2

2 **And certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, out of whom went seven devils,**

Then "There was a Time" that Jesus **gave the Power** to Heal to His 12 Disciples.

Matt 10:1 Mark 3:14-15 Luke 9:1-2

1 **And when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power (Exousia Authority) against unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.**

Matt 10:8

8 **Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.**

Then “There was the Time” that Jesus **gave the Power** to Heal to another 70 Disciples.

Luke 10:1

1 **After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.**

Luke 10:8-9

8 **And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:**

9 **And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.**

Luke 10:17

17 **And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.**

Luke 10:19-20

19 **Behold, I give unto you power (Exousia Authority) to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power (Dunamis) of the enemy:** and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

20 **Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you;** but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

And now, “There is a Time” that **the Power** to Heal **has been given** to those of us who will receive it by the Holy Spirit.

1 Cor 12:1

1 **Now concerning spiritual gifts, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.**

1 Cor 12:4

4 **Now there are diversities of gifts,** but the same Spirit.

1 Cor 12:7

7 **But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.**

1 Cor 12:9

9 **To another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts (Charisma) of healing by the same Spirit;**

Acts 4:30

30 **By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus.**

“There is a Time” for we **believers** to **Go** and Heal the sick! This includes the deliverance of demons!

Acts 5:15-16

15 **Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.**

16 **There came also a multitude out of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.**

Acts 8:6-7

6 **And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.**

7 **For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.**

Acts 14:8-10

8 **And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:**

9 **The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,**

10 **Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.**

“There is a Time” to Heal **in** the Church.

James 5:14-16

14 **Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:**

15 **And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.**

16 **Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed.** The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

Pastors/Priests are warned that “There is a Time” to Heal **in** your Church, and you need to **do it!**

Ezek 34:2

2 **Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?**

Ezek 34:4

4 **The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.**

“There is **always** a Time” to pray to God to Heal **you**.

The following is a prayer of David:

Ps 6:2-9

- 2 **Have mercy upon me, O LORD;** for I am weak: **O LORD, heal me;** for my bones are vexed.
- 3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, **O LORD, how long?**
- 4 Return, **O LORD,** deliver my soul: oh **save me for thy mercies' sake.**
- 5 **For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?**
- 6 **I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.**
- 7 **Mine eye is consumed because of grief;** it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.
- 8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for **the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.**
- 9 **The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.**

Jeremiah simply prayed:

Jer 17:14

- 14 **Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed;** save me, and I shall be saved: **for thou art my praise.**

“There is a Time” that God **will Heal a Nation**, and that Time is when the Christians in that Nation will humble themselves before God, pray, seek His face, and Repent!

2 Chr 7:14

- 14 **If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.**

“There is a Time” that Israel **will be Healed.**

Jer 3:21-22

- 21 **A voice was heard upon the high places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, and they have forgotten the LORD their God.**
- 22 **Return, ye backsliding children, and I will heal your backslidings.** Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art the LORD our God.

Jer 30:17

- 17 **For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD;** because they called thee an Outcast, saying, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

Hosea 6:1-2

- 1 **Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.**
- 2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

Hosea 14:1

1 **O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God;** for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.
Hosea 14:4

4 **I will heal their backsliding,** I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

“There is a Time” that even Egypt will be Healed.

Isa 19:22

22 **And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it:** and they shall return even to the LORD, **and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.**

C. THERE IS A TIME TO BREAK DOWN:

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Break Down”, we need to know what is the meaning of the words “Break” and “Down”.

In the Dictionary:

Break, broke, broken, breaking, breaks. 1. To cause to separate into pieces suddenly or violently; smash. 2. To divide into pieces, as by bending or cutting. 3. To snap off or detach. 4. To crack without separating into pieces. 5. To destroy the completeness of (a group of related items). 6. To vary or disrupt the uniformity or continuity of. 7. To overcome (a force or resistance). 8. To put an end to by force or strong opposition, especially to end (a strike) by means other than negotiation. 9. To lessen in force or effect. 10. To render useless or inoperative. 11. To weaken or destroy, as in spirit or health; overwhelm with adversity. 12. To cause the ruin or failure of.

Down 1.a. From a higher to a lower place or position. b. Toward, to, or on the ground, floor, or bottom. 2.a. Away from a place considered central or a center of activity, such as a city or town. b. Away from the present place. 3. To a specific location or source. 4. Toward or at a low or lower point on a scale. 5.a. To or in a quiescent or subdued state. b. In or into an inactive or inoperative state. 6. To or at a lower intensity. 7. To or into a lower or inferior condition, as of subjection, defeat, or disgrace. 8. To an extreme degree; heavily. 9. Seriously or vigorously. 10. To a reduced or concentrated form.

In Hebrew:

6555 parats (paw-rats');
 a primitive root; to break out (in many applications, direct and indirect, literal and figurative):

KJV-- X abroad, (make a) breach, **break** (away, **down**, -er, forth, in, up), burst out, come (spread) abroad, compel, disperse, grow, increase, open, press, scatter, urge.

7665 shabar (shaw-bar');
 a primitive root; to break out (in many applications, direct and indirect, literal and figurative):

a primitive root; to burst (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- **break (down, off, in pieces, up)**, broken ([-hearted]), bring to the birth, crush, destroy, hurt, quench, X quite, tear, view [by mistake for 7663].

5422 nathats (naw-thats');
a primitive root; to tear down:

KJV-- beat down, **break down** (out), cast down, destroy, overthrow, pull down, throw down.

1986 halam (haw-lam');
a primitive root; to strike down; by implication, to hammer, stamp, conquer, disband:

KJV-- beat (down), **break (down)**, overcome, smite (with the hammer).

2040 harac (haw-ras');
a primitive root; to pull down or in pieces, break, destroy:

KJV-- beat down, **break (down, through)**, destroy, overthrow, pluck down, pull down, ruin, throw down, X utterly.

6202 `araph (aw-raf');
a primitive root [identical with 6201 through the idea of sloping]; properly, to bend downward; but used only as a denominative from 6203, to break the neck; hence (figuratively) to destroy:

KJV-- that is beheaded, **break down**, break (cut off, strike off) neck.

7489 ra` a` (raw-ah');
a primitive root; properly, to spoil (literally, by breaking to pieces); figuratively, to make (or be) good for nothing, i.e. bad (physically, socially or morally):

KJV-- afflict, associate selves [by mistake for 7462], **break (down, in pieces)**, + displease, (be, bring, do) evil (doer, entreat, man), showself friendly [by mistake for 7462], do harm, (do) hurt, (behaveself, deal) ill, X indeed, do mischief, punish, still, vex, (do) wicked (doer, -ly), be (deal, do) worse.

In Greek:

3089 luo (loo'-o);
a primary verb; to "loosen" (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- **break** (up), destroy, dissolve, (un-) loose, melt, put off. Compare 4486.

“There is a Time” coming and **now is**, that **the Lord** will take His hand off of His Churches and allow the walls around them to be Broken Down. Instead of Vineyards that should have produced good grapes, the Leaders of these Churches have oppressed the people so much that they have produced wild or bad grapes. (Jeremiah 10:21)

Isa 5:4-7

4 **What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild**

grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: **I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof**, and it shall be trodden down:

6 **And I will lay it waste**: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 **For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel**, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: **and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.**

Ezek 13:14

14 **So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered mortar, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered**, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: **and ye shall know that I am the LORD.**

Hosea 10:1-2

1 **Israel is an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit he hath increased the altars**; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly images.

2 **Their heart is divided**; now shall they be found faulty: **he (the Lord) shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.**

Our prayer to God for our brethren in these Churches should be:

Ps 80:12

12 **Why hast thou then broken down her hedges**, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

Ps 80:14-15

14 **Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;**

15 **And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted**, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

Ps 80:17

17 **Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man** whom thou madest strong for thyself.

Ps 80:19

19 **Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts**, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

“Now is the Time” **for us** to Break Down the **idols in** the Churches.

Exod 23:24

24 **Thou shalt not bow down to their gods**, nor serve them, nor do after their works: **but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.**

Deut 7:5

5 **But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images**, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

II Ki 10:27

27 **And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal,** and made it a draught house unto this day.

2 Chr 34:4

4 **And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images,** that were on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, **he brake in pieces, and made dust of them,** and strowed (scattered) it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

2 Chr 34:7

7 **And when he had broken down the altars and the groves,** and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, **he returned to Jerusalem.**

“There is a Time” to Break Down the places of homosexuality that are **near** the Church. What about the Churches that are allowing homosexuals to minister **in** them??

(Romans 1:24-27)

II Ki 23:7

7 **And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD,** where the women wove hangings for the grove.

“There is a Time” that the Pastors/Priests are to Break Down **any** house that is unclean.

Lev 14:44-45

44 **Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house,** it is a fretting leprosy in the house: **it is unclean.**

45 **And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house;** and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

“There is a Time” coming and **now is**, that the Lord will go before His Messenger and Break Down the gates of brass and the bars of iron, so that he can prepare the Way of the Lord. (Isaiah 40:3)

Isa 45:1-2

1 **Thus saith the LORD to his anointed,** to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 **I will go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:**

“There is a Time” coming and **now is** that the Lord will Break Down the Nations that He has built but have fallen away.

Jer 45:4

4 Thus shalt thou say unto him, **The LORD saith thus; Behold, that which I have**

built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, **even this whole land**.

Ezek 16:39

39 **And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places:** they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

Ezek 26:3-4

3 **Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee,** as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 **And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers:** I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

Ezek 26:9

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes **he shall break down thy towers.**

Ezek 26:12-14

12 **And they shall make a spoil of thy riches,** and make a prey of thy merchandise: **and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses:** and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 **And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.**

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon; **thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.**

“There is a Time” coming that the earth itself will Break Down.

Isa 24:18-20

18 **And it shall come to pass,** that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 **The earth is utterly broken down,** the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 **The earth shall reel to and fro** like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; **and it shall fall, and not rise again.**

Jer 4:26-28

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place was a wilderness, **and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, and by his fierce anger.**

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; **yet will I not make a full end.**

28 **For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black:** because I have spoken it, **I have purposed it, and will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.**

The ‘Good News’ is that you do not have to be here when the earth is Broken Down.

“There is already a Time” that Jesus Christ Broke Down the wall between man and God, thus allowing those that receive Jesus to be received up into Heaven. (Ephesians 2:6)

Eph 2:12-14

12 **That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world:**

13 **But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.**

14 **For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition between us;**

D. THERE IS A TIME TO BUILD UP:

“There is a Time” to Build Up things that are new and/or to Repair that which is Broken Down.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Build Up”, we need to know what is the meaning of the words “Build” and “Up”.

In the Dictionary:

Build, built, building, builds. 1. To form by combining materials or parts; construct. 2. To order, finance, or supervise the construction of. 3. To develop or give form to according to a plan or process; create. 4. To increase or strengthen by adding gradually to. 5. To establish a basis for; found or ground. --intr. 1. To make something by combining materials or parts. 2. To engage in the construction or design of buildings. 3. To develop in magnitude or extent. 4. To progress toward a maximum, as of intensity. --build *n.* The physical makeup of a person or thing. --phrasal verbs. **build in or **build into.** To construct or include as an integral part of. **build on** or **build upon.** To use as a basis or foundation. **build up. 1. To develop or increase in stages or by degrees. 2. To accumulate or collect. 3. To bolster.****

Up 1.a. In or to a higher position. b. In a direction opposite to the center of the earth or a comparable gravitational center. **2. In or to an upright position. 3.a.** Above a surface. **b.** So as to detach or unearth. **c.** Above the horizon. **4. Into view or existence. 5.** Into consideration. **6. In or toward a position conventionally regarded as higher,** as on a scale, chart, or map.

up *adj.* 1. Being above a former position or level; higher. 2.a. Out of bed. **b.** Standing; erect. **c.** Facing upward. **3. Raised; lifted. 4. Moving or directed upward.**

In Hebrew:

1129 banah (baw-naw');
a primitive root; **to build** (literally and figuratively):

KJV-- **(begin to) build** (-er), obtain children, make, **repair**, set **(up)**, X surely.

In Greek:

3618 oikodomeo (oy-kod-om-eh'-o);

from the same as 3619; **to be a house-builder**, i.e. **construct** or (figuratively) confirm: KJV-- (be in) **build** (-er, -ing, **up**), edify, embolden.

456 anoikodomeo (an-oy-kod-om-eh'-o);

from 303 and 3618; **to rebuild**:

KJV-- **build again**.

There are Times that God may **allow** certain things in our lives to be Broken Down. However, when God deals with **His** people, "There is a Time" that He will Build Up again that which He may have **allowed** to be Broken Down. He does that through the word of His Grace.

Jer 31:28

28 **And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them**, to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; **so will I watch over them, to build** (up), and to plant, **saith the LORD**.

Acts 20:32

32 **And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up**, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

We as Christians, must be sure that "There is **never** a Time" that **we** ourselves **allow** a Build Up again of the Sinful things in our lives, which we have destroyed through Jesus Christ. If we Build Up again that which has been destroyed we become a Transgressor! (Isaiah 1:28)

Gal 2:17-18

17 **But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.**

18 **For if I build** (up) **again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.**

As the 'Body of Christ', "There is a Time" and **now is** that we are to Build Up a **new** Altar of God as a witness to **protect** us from those that would try to turn our children from **Serving** God. That Altar **is** Jesus Christ and Him only and no other! (Matthew 4:10 Luke 4:8)

Josh 22:26-28

26 **Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build** (up) **us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:**

27 **But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD** before him with our burnt offerings, and

with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; **that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.**

28 **Therefore said we**, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, **Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.**

Before we can Build Up an Altar to the Lord however, we need to ‘throw down’ the Altars of Baal, which are the Altars of **false gods** within the land. Then we are to Build Up the Altar of Jesus Christ **wherever** God orders it to be placed.

Judg 6:24-26

24 **Then Gideon built (up) an altar there unto the LORD**, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 **And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him**, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and **throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath**, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 **And build (up) an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place**, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

Now “There is a Time’ that God is raising up ‘Faithful’ Priests/Pastors and He **will** Build Up a ‘Faithful’ House.

1 Sam 2:35

35 **And I will raise me up a faithful priest**, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my mind: **and I will build (up) him a sure house**; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

“There is a right Time” and there is the **right** person to Build Up a **new** House of God (Church), and God will use whomever **He** wants, to Build Up **His** House.

IKing 8:19

19 **Nevertheless thou shalt not build (up) the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build (up) the house unto my name.**

IKing 5:2-3

2 **And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,**

3 **Thou knowest how that David my father could not build (up) an house unto the name of the LORD his God** for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

IKing 5:5

5 **And, behold, I purpose to build (up) an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build (up) an house unto my name.**

I believe **before** we attempt to physically Build Up a House of God (Church), we need to **go out** and minister to the people in the field, not Build Up the Church first. (Luke 14:21, 23) When numbers increase and there is a need, **then** Build Up the House of God. (Acts 2:47 Acts 5:14)

Prov 24:27

27 **Prepare thy work without** (outside or outdoors), **and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build** (up) **thine house.**

Even though God uses people to physically Build Up the House of God, it is the Lord that actually does the Building Up.

Ps 127:1

1 **Except the LORD build** (up) **the house, they labour in vain that build it:** except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

Zech 6:12-13

12 And speak unto him, saying, **Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build** (up) **the temple of the LORD:**

13 **Even he shall build** (up) **the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the glory,** and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.

Zech 6:15

15 **And they that are far off shall come and build** (up) **in the temple of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.** And this shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

Matt 16:18

18 **And I say also unto thee,** That thou art Peter, and upon this rock **I will build** (up) **my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.**

“There is a Time”, and **now is**, that God is sending His Messengers to Build Up and to **restore** the old waste places (the Church). (Ephesians 2:20) This will be accomplished by **rebuilding** the foundation of the Church, which **is** Jesus Christ. (1 Corinthians 3:11)

Isa 58:12

12 **And they that shall be of thee shall build** (up) **the old waste places:** thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; **and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.**

“There is also a Time” to Build Up the Nations of the Lord that are in **disrepair**. It is a reproach to let a Nation of God disintegrate and not to Build it Up again. This will be a reminder to those Nations that are following **other religions** and other gods and **not** Jesus Christ that they have no right or portion in this rebuilding of God’s land!

Jer 1:10

10 **See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms,** to root

out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, **to build** (up), and to plant.

Neh 2:17-20

17 **Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.**

18 **Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build** (up). **So they strengthened their hands for this good work.**

19 **But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?**

20 **Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build** (up): **but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.**

The results of Building Up the Nations of God that are in **disrepair** will be:

Ezek 36:35-36

35 **And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.**

36 **Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build** (up) **the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.**

Isa 61:4

4 **And they shall build** (up) **the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.**

“There is a Time” coming and **now is** that the Lord will Build Up Jerusalem, and gather the Jews together from all over the world. He will Build them Up **as at the first.**

Ps 147:2

2 **The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.**

Jer 33:7

7 **And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build** (up) **them, as at the first.**

Amos 9:11

11 **In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build** (up) **it as in the days of old:**

Amos 9:14-15

14 **And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build** (up) **the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.**

15 **And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.**

God has established the seed of David forever, and God will Build Up David's Throne to **all generations**. As God has raised up the Gentiles (Christians) for Himself, He will Build Up again the tabernacle of David.

Ps 89:3-4

3 **I have made a covenant with my chosen**, I have sworn unto David my servant,
4 **Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations.**

Acts 15:14-16

14 Simeon hath declared how **God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.**

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; **as it is written,**

16 **After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:**

And "There is a Time" that **after** the Lord Builds Up Zion (Jerusalem), He shall appear in all His Glory. (Hebrews 12:22)

Ps 102:16

16 **When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.**

IV. THERE IS A TIME TO WEEP, AND A TIME TO LAUGH, AND A TIME TO MOURN, AND A TIME TO DANCE:

Ecc 3:4

4 **A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;**

A. THERE IS A TIME TO WEEP:

There is nothing wrong with Weeping or Crying. This includes **both** women and men! Instead of trying to hold back the tears, the Bible teaches that "There **is** a Time" to Weep. To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states "A Time to Weep", we need to know what is the meaning of the word "Weep".

In the Dictionary:

Weep, wept, weeping, weeps. 1. To shed (tears) as an expression of emotion. 2. To express grief or anguish for; lament. 3. To bring to a specified condition by weeping. 4. To exude or let fall (drops of liquid). --intr. 1. To express emotion, such as grief or sadness, by shedding tears. 2. To mourn or grieve. 3. To emit or run with drops of liquid. --weep n. A period or fit of weeping. Often used in the plural.

In Hebrew:

1058 bakah (baw-kaw');
a primitive root; **to weep**; generally **to bemoan**:

KJV-- X at all, **bewail**, complain, make lamentation, X more, mourn, X sore, X **with tears, weep**.

In Greek:

2799 klaio (klah'-yo);
of uncertain affinity; **to sob**, i.e. **wail aloud** (whereas 1145 is rather to cry silently):
KJV-- **bewail, weep**.

2805 klauthmos (klowth-mos');
from 2799; lamentation:
KJV-- **wailing, weeping, X wept**.

1145 dakruo (dak-roo'-o);
from 1144; **to shed tears**:
KJV-- **weep**. Compare 2799.

The following Scriptures are just a couple of the examples in the Bible that “There is a Time” to Weep for someone that **dies**, especially if it is someone close, such as **a spouse** or **a family member**.

Gen 23:2

2 **And Sarah died** in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: **and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her**.

Gen 23:19

19 **And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah** before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

Gen 49:33

33 **And when Jacob** had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and **yielded up the ghost**, and was gathered unto his people.

Gen 50:1

1 **And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him**.

“There is a Time” that we should Weep for our **relatives**, even though they may have offended or hurt you. This was the case with Joseph, whose brothers had betrayed him.

Gen 45:4

4 **And Joseph said unto his brethren**, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, **I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt**.

Gen 45:14-16

14 **And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck**.

15 **Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them**: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, **Joseph's brethren are come**: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

Gen 50:17

17 **So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.**

“There is a Time” that a wife or someone close to you may Weep before you. You need **discernment** when this happens, because sometimes the Weeping may be phony, and they are just trying to get sympathy for something they want!

Judg 14:16-17

16 **And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me.** And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 **And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him:** and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

Although “There is a Time” to Weep **unto** the Lord, we need to be **sure** about what we are Weeping for. You may get what you are Weeping for, and you may **not** like it!

Num 11:18-20

18 **And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.**

19 **Ye shall not eat one day,** nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 **But even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?**

“There is a Time” that we **should** Weep before the Lord, particularly when asking Him about going to War.

Judg 20:23

23 **(And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)**

Judg 20:26-28

26 **Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD,** and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

27 **And the children of Israel inquired of the LORD,** (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

28 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? **And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.**

“There is a Time” to Weep for the **death** of our **Leaders**. Here Israel Wept and Mourned for Moses for **thirty days**.

Deut 34:7-8

7 **And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died:** his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 **And the children of Israel wept for Moses** in the plains of Moab **thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.**

“There is a Time” to Weep when **tragedy** comes upon us.

In the following Scriptures, David and the people found that after their women and sons and daughters were taken captive and their city burned, that “There **is** a Time” to Weep.

1 Sam 30:1-6

1 **And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag** on the third day, **that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;**

2 **And had taken the women captives,** that were therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried them away, and went on their way.

3 **So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.**

4 **Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.**

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

David’s answer to this **tragedy** was to encourage himself in the Lord.

6 **And David was greatly distressed;** for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: **but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God.**

“There was a Time” that David Wept, prayed and fasted to the Lord for **the life of his son**. When his son died, however, David found that “There is a Time” to **stop** Weeping since there was nothing more he could do to change the circumstances.

2 Sam 12:16-23

16 **David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.**

17 And the elders of his house arose, and went to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 **And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died.** And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, **David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.**

20 **Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.**

21 **Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.**

22 **And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell whether GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?**

The ‘Good News’ is that David knew that someday he too would go to Heaven and would see his son there.

23 **But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.**

“There is a Time” to Weep when you have a **sickness unto death**. Here Hezekiah was dying and God **heard** his prayers and **saw** his tears, and He gave Hezekiah fifteen more years.

II Ki 20:1-6 Isaiah 38:1-5

1 **In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.**

2 **Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,** saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. **And Hezekiah wept sore.**

4 **And it came to pass,** afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, **that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,**

5 Turn again, and **tell Hezekiah** the captain of my people, **Thus saith the LORD,** the God of David thy father, **I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee:** on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 **And I will add unto thy days fifteen years;** and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

When “There is a Time” to Weep, **if** we will humble ourselves before the Lord, we will **know** that God **hears** us and will answer us!

2 Chr 34:27 2 Kings 22:19

27 **Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God,** when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, **and humbledst thyself before me,** and didst rend thy clothes, **and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.**

Isa 30:19

19 For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: **thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.**

“There is a Time” to Weep for a **friend** and to comfort him/her in a Time of need. This is what Job’s three friends did when they came to Mourn for him.

Job 2:12

12 **And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept;** and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

“There is a Time” for **drunkards** to Weep, because someday soon, your wine (booze) will be cut off.

Joel 1:5

5 **Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine,** because of the new wine; **for it is cut off from your mouth.**

Here Joel said to **warn** the people that “There is a Time” to turn to the Lord with Weeping, Fasting and Mourning. That Time for us in America is **Now!**

Joel 2:1

1 **Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm** in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: **for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand;**

Joel 2:12

12 **Therefore also now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:**

Joel 2:15

15 **Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:**

“There is a Time” for the Pastors/Priests to Weep **in** the Churches and to **intercede** for the people of God. That Time is **Now!**

Joel 2:17

17 **Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them:** wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

Then the Lord will have compassion for His people and spare them.

Joel 2:18

18 **Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.**

Here Peter found that “There is a Time” to Weep **bitterly** (violently) and that was right after he **betrayed** the Lord.

Matt 26:75 Mark 14:72 Luke 22:61-62

75 **And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.**

Jesus **warned** those that have wrongfully become **rich and full**, that even though you may be laughing now, “There is a Time” coming that **you will** Weep and Mourn.

Luke 6:24-25

24 **But woe unto you that are rich!** for ye have received your consolation.

25 **Woe unto you that are full!** for ye shall hunger. **Woe unto you that laugh now!** for ye shall mourn and weep.

James 5:1

1 **Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you.**

James 5:4

4 **Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.**

Jesus said **Blessed** are those that go through a “Time” of Weeping because there will come a Time that they **will** laugh.

Luke 6:21

21 **Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be filled. Blessed are ye that weep now: for ye shall laugh.**

The **most** comforting Scriptures about “There is a Time” to Weep, is to know that **Jesus** our Lord and Savior **also Wept!**

John 11:31-35

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw **Mary**, that she rose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, **She goeth unto the grave to weep there.**

32 **Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.**

33 **When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled,**

34 **And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.**

35 **Jesus wept.**

Jesus **also Wept** over Jerusalem.

Luke 19:41

41 **And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,**

After it was Prophesied that Paul would be arrested by the Jews, Paul's Company found that "There was a Time" to Weep when they tried to keep him from entering Jerusalem. However, they **ceased** when they found out that it did no good, and turned it over to the Will of the Lord.

Acts 21:12-14

12 **And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.**

13 **Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart?** for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 **And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.**

"There is a Time" for those that are in the 'Body of Christ' to Weep **with our** brothers and sisters in the Lord that Weep.

Rom 12:5

5 **So we, being many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.**

Rom 12:15

15 **Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.**

"There is a Time" to Weep when we must **depart** from the brethren. We have found this to be particularly true to those we have been ministering with overseas.

Acts 20:36-38

36 **And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down, and prayed with them all.**

37 **And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,**

38 **Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more.** And they accompanied him unto the ship.

Even though "There **is** a Time" to Weep, we are not to **continue** our Weeping because the Time is short and we must be about our Father's business! (Luke 2:49)

1 Cor 7:29-30

29 **But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though they had none;**

30 And **they that weep, as though they wept not**; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

B. THERE IS A TIME TO LAUGH:

Laughter that comes from the Heart is good for the soul, that is why the Bible teaches that “There is a Time” to Laugh.

It states in Proverbs 17:22:

Prov 17:22

22 **A merry heart doeth good like a medicine**: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

Sometimes, however, Laughter can be phony, and is used to scorn, to mock or to scoff. We should avoid this kind of Laughter.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Laugh”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Laugh”.

In the Dictionary:

Laugh, laughed, laughing, laughs. 1. To express certain emotions, especially mirth, delight, or derision, by a series of spontaneous, usually unarticulated sounds often accompanied by corresponding facial and bodily movements. 2. To show or feel amusement or good humor. 3.a. To feel or express derision or contempt; mock. b. To feel a triumphant or exultant sense of well-being. 4. To produce sounds resembling laughter. --tr. 1. To affect or influence by laughter. 2. To say with a laugh. --laugh n. 1.a. The act of laughing. b. The sound of laughing; laughter. 2. Informal. Something amusing, absurd, or contemptible; a joke. 3. Often laughs. Informal. Fun; amusement. --phrasal verbs. laugh at. To treat lightly; scoff at.

In Hebrew:

7832 sachaq (saw-khak');;

a primitive root; **to laugh (in pleasure or detraction)**; by implication, to play:

KJV-- **deride**, have in derision, **laugh**, make merry, **mock** (-er), play, rejoice, (**laugh to scorn**, be in (make) sport.

6711 tsachaq (tsaw-khak');

a primitive root; **to laugh outright (in merriment or scorn)**; by implication, to sport:

KJV-- **laugh, mock**, play, make sport.

7814 sechowq (sekh-oke');

or sechoq (sekh-oke'); from 7832; **laughter (in merriment or defiance)**:

KJV-- **derision, laughter** (-ed to scorn, -ing), **mocked**, sport.

6712 tsechoq (tsekh-oke');

from 6711; **laughter (in pleasure or derision)**:

KJV-- **laugh** (-ed to scorn).

3932 la` ag (law-ag');
 a primitive root; to deride; by implication (as if imitating a foreigner) to speak
 unintelligibly:

KJV-- have in **derision**, **laugh (to scorn)**, **mock** (on), stammering.

laugh (on), stammering.

In Greek:

1070 gelao (ghel-ah'-o);

of uncertain affinity; **to laugh** (as a sign of joy or satisfaction):

KJV-- **laugh**.

2606 katagelao (kat-ag-el-ah'-o);

to laugh down, i.e. **deride**:

KJV-- **laugh to scorn**.

Even though the Bible teaches that “There **is** a Time” to Laugh, Abraham and Sarah found that it is important to know **when** to Laugh and to have the **correct** reasons for our Laughter. Some Laughter can be considered to be scorn or mockery even by God! This happened when Abraham and Sarah questioned God about their having a son in their old age. The Bible states that they “Laughed **within** themselves” which means ‘out of pertinence’, and God heard them.

Gen 17:15-17

15 **And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife**, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah shall her name be.

16 **And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her**: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a mother of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 **Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?**

Gen 18:11-13

11 **Now Abraham and Sarah were old and well stricken in age**; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

12 **Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?**

13 **And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?**

Gen 18:15

15 **Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.**

Sarah then found that “There is a Time” to **truly** Laugh, when God caused her to Laugh after giving her a son (Isaac) in her and Abraham’s old age.

Gen 21:5-7

5 **And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.**

6 **And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, so that all that hear will laugh with me.**

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? **for I have born him a son in his old age.**

“There is a Time” to Laugh even if destruction and famine befalls us, because God **will** protect us.

Job 5:20-22

20 **In famine he shall redeem thee from death:** and in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: **neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.**

22 **At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh:** neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

The ‘Joy of the Lord’ is knowing that **in** the proper Time, He will **fill** our mouths with Laughter.

Job 8:19-21

19 **Behold, this is the joy of his way,** and out of the earth shall others grow.

20 **Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,** neither will he help the evil doers:

21 **Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.**

“There is a Time” for Laughter when God **answers** our prayers.

Ps 126:1-3

1 **When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion,** we were like them that dream.

2 **Then was our mouth filled with laughter,** and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 **The LORD hath done great things for us; whereof we are glad.**

“There is a Time” for the righteous to Laugh with a **righteous** Laughter **even in scorn**, at those that question God, and those that are mighty in mischief.

Job 22:17

17 **Which said unto God,** Depart from us: and **what can the Almighty do for them?**

Job 22:19

19 **The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.**

Ps 52:1

1 **Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?** the goodness of God endureth continually.

Ps 52:3

3 **Thou lovest evil more than good; and lying rather than to speak righteousness.** Selah.

Ps 52:5-6

5 **God shall likewise destroy thee for ever,** he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, **and root thee out of the land of the living.** Selah.

6 **The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:**

“There is a Time,” that even God himself will Laugh at the heathen and the wicked.

Ps 2:1-4

1 **Why do the heathen rage,** and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 **The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his anointed,** saying,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 **He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.** (Scorn or mock them)

Ps 59:8

8 **But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.** (Scorn or mock them)

Ps 37:12-13

12 **The wicked plotteth against the just,** and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 **The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.**

In the Prophecy about Jesus dying on the Cross that is in the Old Testament, it was prophesied that the people would Laugh Him **to scorn**.

Ps 22:1

1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

Ps 22:7-8

7 **All they that see me laugh me to scorn:** they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, saying,

8 He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

“There is a Time” that people will Laugh **you to scorn** when God uses you to do the working of miracles. (1 Corinthians 12:7, 10)

Matt 9:23-25 Mark 5:39-42 Luke 8:52-55

23 And **when Jesus came** into the ruler's house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 **He said unto them, Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.**

25 **But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.**

Do not be surprised when “There is a Time” that God **allows** our enemies to Laugh at us, especially when we have become backslidden.

Ps 80:4

4 **O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?**

Ps 80:6-7

6 **Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themselves.**

7 **Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.**

Sometimes, “There is a Time” that even in Laughter **our heart** is sorrowful. Perhaps it is because we know that we are not following the Ways of the Lord.

Prov 14:12-14

12 **There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.**

13 **Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the end of that mirth is heaviness.**

14 **The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways: and a good man shall be satisfied from himself.**

We must be cautious, for “There is also a Time” that we may be guilty of **false** or **phony** Laughter, especially when under the influence of wine (booze)!

Ecc 2:1-3

1 I said in mine heart, Go to now, **I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold, this also is vanity.**

2 **I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?**

3 **I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, ...**

Ecc 10:19

19 **A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh merry: ...**

Ecc 7:3-6

3 **Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.**

4 **The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth.**

5 **It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.**

6 For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

C. THERE IS A TIME TO MOURN:

“There is a Time” that people **need** to Mourn, especially when they have lost a loved one. David even Prayed and Mourned **before** his child died, in hopes that his son would live. “There is an **appointed** Time” to Mourn whether it may be before or after a tragedy. Mourning is a way that God uses to **release** the pain that we experience through these tragedies.

There are those that try to be brave and will not Mourn, but they are just delaying the pain that **must** come out. If they will not Mourn, they sometimes react in a bizarre manner such as happened to a friend of mine.

This Pastor friend of mine did not Mourn when his wife died. He tried to be brave and put on a facade, but eventually he fell apart and went back to being a drug addict.

Although he eventually overcame the drugs, it would have been much better for him to go through the normal Mourning process, rather than trying to hide his feelings and suffering for it later. God’s **plan**, is that “There **is** a Time” to Mourn.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Mourn”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Mourn”.

In the Dictionary:

Mourn, mourned, mourning, mourns. 1. To feel or express grief or sorrow. 2. To show grief for a death by conventional signs, as by wearing black clothes. 3. To make a low, indistinct, mournful sound. --tr. 1. To feel or express deep regret for. 2. To grieve over (someone who has died). 3. To utter sorrowfully.

In Hebrew:

5594 caphad (saw-fad');

a primitive root; properly, **to tear the hair and beat the breasts** (as Orientals do in grief); **generally to lament; by implication, to wail:**

KJV-- **lament, mourn (-er), wail.**

5110 nuwd (nood);

a primitive root; to nod, i.e. waver; figuratively, to wander, flee, disappear; also (**from shaking the head in sympathy**), to console, deplore, or (from tossing the head in scorn) taunt:

KJV-- **bemoan, flee, get, mourn, make to move, take pity, remove, shake, skip for joy, be sorry, vagabond, way, wandering.**

584 'anach (aw-nakh');

a primitive root; **to sigh:**

KJV-- **groan, mourn, sigh.**

60 'ebel (ay'-bel);

from 56; **lamentation**:
KJV-- **mourning**.

56 'abal (aw-bal');
a primitive root; **to bewail**:
KJV-- **lament, mourn**.

57 'abel (aw-bale');
from 56; **lamenting**:
KJV-- **mourn (-er, -ing)**.

In Greek:

3996 pentheo (pen-theh'-o);
from 3997; **to grieve (the feeling or the act)**:
KJV-- **mourn, (be-) wail**.

3997 penthos (pen'-thos);
strengthened from the alternate of 3958; **grief**:
KJV-- **mourning, sorrow**.

2875 kopto (kop'-to);
a primary verb; to "chop"; specially, **to beat the breast in grief**:
KJV-- cut down, **lament, mourn, (be-) wail**. Compare the base of 5114

The Bible teaches, that "There is a Time" to Mourn and it is OK, because you **will** be Comforted. (2 Corinthians 1:3-5)

Matt 5:4

4 **Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.**

When you Mourn, a question arises. When you Mourn, who do you Mourn to??
The answer is it **must** be done before our Father, which is in Heaven.

Zech 7:5

5 **Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh month, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?**

Neh 1:4

4 **And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,**

"There is a Time" to Mourn when a person dies, just as Abraham Mourned for his wife Sarah after she died.

Gen 23:2

2 **And Sarah died** in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: **and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.**

In the following Scriptures, Joseph's brothers sold him. Joseph's father Jacob then Mourned for the loss of his son Joseph, even though he was not actually dead.

Gen 37:26-27

26 **And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?**

27 **Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites,** and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh. And his brethren were content.

Gen 37:34-35

34 **And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.**

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but **he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning.** Thus his father wept for him.

Later, Joseph Mourned seven days for his father Jacob when he died.

Gen 50:7-10

7 **And Joseph went up to bury his father:** and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 **And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.**

The following is a situation where an old Prophet Mourned for a young 'Man of God' who died, even though the 'Man of God' was **disobedient** to the Lord.

IKing 13:29-30

29 **And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God,** and laid it upon the ass, **and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.**

30 **And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, saying, Alas, my brother!**

"There is a Time" to Mourn for people even though they may not have died physically. Here Samuel Mourned for Saul because **he fell Spiritually**. Even then, God told Samuel to stop Mourning for Saul and to be about God's business.

1 Sam 15:35

35 **And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul:** and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

1 Sam 16:1

1 **And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him** from reigning over Israel? **fill thine horn with oil, and go,** I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons.

“There is a Time” to Mourn with your **friends** when they are going through trials.

Job 2:11

11 **Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place;** Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: **for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.**

Job 2:13

13 **So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his grief was very great.**

When the wicked rule a country, “There is a Time” that the people **will** Mourn.

Prov 29:2

2 When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but **when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.**

God has appointed a Time for those that are led in the ‘Body of Christ’ **to Go** and Preach good tidings **and to comfort those that Mourn**, to give them beauty instead of ashes **and Joy for Mourning**, and to restore them to Praise so that the Lord might be glorified.

Isa 61:1-3

1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because **the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted,** to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound;

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God; **to comfort all that mourn;**

3 **To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;** that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

“There is a Time” coming and **Now is**, that **many** of the Pastors/Priests will Mourn because the Harvest of the field will be **cut off** from their Church (the House of God). The Harvest of the field is the people (the trees of the field), and they have withered away because **the joy has gone** from the dry and desert Churches. The Pastors/Priests have

missed their opportunity, and the Harvest of the field has perished and the Pastors/Priests did nothing to help.

Joel 1:9-13

9 **The meat offering and the drink offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests, the LORD's ministers, mourn.**

10 The field is wasted, **the land mourneth**; for the corn is wasted: **the new wine is dried up**, the oil languisheth.

11 **Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; howl, O ye vinedressers**, for the wheat and for the barley; **because the harvest of the field is perished.**

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, **even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.**

13 Gird yourselves, and **lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar**: come, lie all night in sackcloth, **ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drink offering is withholden from the house of your God.**

“There is a Time” for the **whole** Church to Mourn when there is **Sin** in the Church.

1 Cor 5:1-2

1 **It is reported commonly that there is fornication among you**, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife.

2 **And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned**, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

1 Cor 5:11

11 **But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator**, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; **with such an one no not to eat.**

When we ourselves are **in Sin**, “There is a Time” to let our Laughter and our Dance be turned into Mourning and to humble ourselves in the presence of God.

James 4:8-10

8 **Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners**; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

9 **Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.**

10 **Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.**

Lam 5:15-16

15 **The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.**

16 The crown is fallen from our head: **woe unto us, that we have sinned!**

“There is a Time” coming, that the **Jews** and **all** people will Mourn when Jesus Christ **their** Messiah is revealed.

Zech 12:9-11

9 **And it shall come to pass in that day**, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 **And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.**

11 **In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem**, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

Matt 24:30

30 **And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn**, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Sometimes in **special** circumstances, it is God's Will that "There is a Time" **not** to Mourn, even though you may be in a position that you feel that you should Mourn. Here Ezekiel's wife was going to die, and the Lord told him **not** to Mourn. This is because God had a higher purpose for Ezekiel to proclaim. Remember God is Sovereign!

Ezek 24:15-18

15 **Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,**

16 **Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.**

17 **Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead**, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 **So I spake unto the people in the morning: and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.**

Ezek 24:22-24

22 **And ye shall do as I have done:** ye shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 **And your tires shall be upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn (roar) one toward another.**

24 **Thus Ezekiel is unto you a sign:** according to all that he hath done shall ye do: **and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.**

Although the **length** of Time for Mourning may vary, the Holy Spirit will guide you. (John 14:16-17, 26) We are however **not** to Mourn on God's Holy Days. Here the People of Israel Mourned and wept when they first heard and understood the words of the law. The people were then told to cease from Mourning, **because** it was the Holy day of the Lord. They were also told to cease from Mourning, **because the Joy of the Lord is your strength, not sadness.** Amen!

Neh 8:9-11

9 **And Nehemiah**, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, **said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.**

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: **for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.**

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, **for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.**

D. THERE IS A TIME TO DANCE:

Satan has given Dance a bad rap because of the proliferation of Dance as a ‘sexual’ expression. Because of what we may see in the theatres or on TV, some have felt that there is no place for Dance anywhere, especially in the Church.

The Bible states however that “There **is** a Time” to Dance, and that Time is when some feel led to express themselves through ‘body movement’ much like others do through song. The **need** to Dance is usually an expression of happiness or to **Praise** the Lord, just as David did in the Old Testament. Because of changes in attitude, many Church Leaders are **beginning** to believe “There **is** a Time” to Dance, **even in** the Church.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Dance”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Dance”.

In the Dictionary:

Dance, danced, dancing, dances. 1. To move rhythmically usually to music, using prescribed or improvised steps and gestures. 2.a. To leap or skip about excitedly. b. To appear to flash or twinkle. c. Informal. To appear to skip about; vacillate. 3. To bob up and down. --tr. 1. To engage in or perform (a dance). 2. To cause to dance. 3. To bring to a particular state or condition by dancing. --dance n. 1. The art of dancing. 2. A musical or rhythmical accompaniment composed or played for dancing. 3. The act or an instance of dancing.

In Hebrew:

7540 raqad (raw-kad');

a primitive root; properly, **to stamp**, i.e. **to spring about (wildly or for joy)**:
KJV-- **dance, jump, leap, skip.**

2342 chuwl (khood);

or chiyl (kheel); a primitive root; properly, **to twist or whirl (in a circular or spiral manner)**, i.e. (specifically) **to dance**, to writhe in pain (especially of parturition) or fear; figuratively, to wait, to pervert:

KJV-- bear, (make to) bring forth, (make to) calve, **dance**, drive away, fall grievously (with pain), fear, form, great, grieve, (be) grievous, hope, look, make, be in pain, be much (sore) pained, rest, **shake**, shapen, (be) sorrow (-ful), stay, tarry, travail (with pain), tremble, trust, wait carefully (patiently), be wounded.

4234 machowl (maw-khole');
from 2342; **a (round) dance**:
KJV-- **dance (-cing)**.

4246 mehowlah (mek-o-law');
feminine of 4284; **a dance**:
KJV-- company, **dances (-cing)**.

3769 karar (kaw-rar');
a primitive root; **to dance** (i.e. **whirl**): **-dance (-ing)**.

In Greek:

3738 orcheomai (or-kheh'-om-ahee);
middle voice from orchos (a row or ring); **to dance (from the ranklike or regular motion)**:
KJV-- **dance**.

5525 choros (khor-os');
of uncertain derivation; a ring, i.e. **round dance** ("choir"):
KJV-- **dancing**.

“There is a Time” that the Lord **will** Restore and turn our Mourning into Dancing with Joy!

Ps 30:10-12

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: **LORD, be thou my helper**.

11 **Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing**: thou hast put off my sackcloth, **and girded me with gladness**;

12 **To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee**, and not be silent. O LORD my God, **I will give thanks unto thee for ever**.

Jer 31:3-4

3 **The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love**: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: **thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry**.

Jer 31:13-14

13 **Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy**, and will comfort them, **and make them rejoice from their sorrow**.

14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, **and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD**.

“There is a Time” for the women **of** the Lord to Dance in **Thanksgiving** to Him for His Victories.

Exod 15:20-21

20 **And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.**

21 **And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously;** the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

1 Sam 18:6

6 **And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.**

1 Sam 21:11 1 Samuel 29:5

11 **And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?**

“There is a Time” to Dance to rejoice and to **Praise the Lord** in the Congregation of His Saints.

Ps 149:1-4

1 **Praise ye the LORD.** Sing unto the LORD a new song, **and his praise in the congregation of saints.**

2 Let Israel **rejoice** in him that made him: let the children of Zion **be joyful** in their King.

3 **Let them praise his name in the dance:** let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 **For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people:** he will beautify the meek with salvation.

Ps 150:1

1 **Praise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary:** praise him in the firmament of his power.

Ps 150:4

4 **Praise him with the timbrel and dance:** praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

“There is a Time” to Dance as a natural expression of great joy, such as David did before the Lord. When we do so, we should do it with **all** of our might.

Some may not like or understand “The Time of” Dancing to the Lord, such as Michal, Saul’s daughter, but Dance is between the person Dancing **and** the Lord.

2 Sam 6:14-16 1 Chr 15:29

14 **And David danced before the LORD with all his might;** and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 **And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.**

2 Sam 6:20-23

20 Then David returned to bless his household. And **Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!**

21 **And David said unto Michal, It was before the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play (rejoice) before the LORD.**

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 **Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.**

When **one** Soul is Saved from Sin, “There is a Time” to Dance, such as in the story of the ‘prodigal son’.

Luke 15:10

10 Likewise, **I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.**

Luke 15:21-25

21 **And the son said** unto him, Father, **I have sinned against heaven**, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 **But the father said** to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and **let us eat, and be merry:**

24 **For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.**

25 **Now his elder son** was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he **heard musick and dancing.**

Luke 15:28-29

28 **And he was angry**, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 **And he answering said to his father**, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet **thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:**

Luke 15:31-32

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 **It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.**

Much like today, it is mentioned in the Old Testament, “There was a Time” that when women Danced it **attracted** a man. This was true when the Benjamites who needed wives were allowed to take the virgins that were Dancing in Shiloh to fulfill the need to further multiply their tribe. Although the virgins were Dancing to express **their** joy to the Lord, the men were still **attracted** to them physically.

Although this was not meant as a precedent, it still shows the need for Dance within the Church to be **modest** in nature and in dress.

Judg 21:19-21

19 Then they said, **Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly** in a place which is on the north side of Bethel, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 **Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;**

21 And see, and, behold, **if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife** of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

Judg 21:23

23 **And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught:** and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

In the following parable, it would seem that Jesus approved of Dance as an expression of joy, much like David did in the Old Testament. Here Jesus likens the men of this generation as children that won't Dance when there is a Time to Dance to the music played. They won't even Weep when there is a Time of Mourning, yet they are willing to judge John the Baptist and Jesus Himself.

Luke 7:31-35 Matthew 11:16-19

31 **And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation?** and to what are they like?

32 **They are like unto children sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped (played the flute) unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.**

33 For **John the Baptist** came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, **He hath a devil.**

34 **The Son of man** is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, **a friend of publicans and sinners!**

35 **But wisdom is justified of (by) all her children.**

V. THERE IS A TIME TO CAST AWAY STONES, AND A TIME TO GATHER STONES TOGETHER, AND A TIME TO EMBRACE, AND A TIME TO REFRAIN FROM EMBRACING:

Eccl 3:5

5 **A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing;**

A. THERE IS A TIME TO CAST AWAY STONES:

This Scripture is limited to the Casting Away of Stones whereas, Ecclesiastes 3:6 speaks about “There is a Time to just Cast Away. Since the term “To Cast Away Stones” has several meanings, the Holy Spirit would have me to include all of them. To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Cast Away Stones”, we need to know what is the meaning of the words “Cast”, “Away” and “Stones”.

In the Dictionary:

Cast, casting, casts. 1.a. To throw (something, especially something light). b. To throw with force; hurl. 2. To throw forth; drop. 3. To throw on the ground, as in wrestling. 4. To turn or direct. 5. To cause to fall onto or over something or in a certain direction, as if by throwing.

Away. 1. From a particular thing or place. 2.a. At or to a distance in space or time. b. At or by a considerable interval. 3.a. In a different direction; aside. b. On the way. 4. In or into storage or safekeeping. 5. Out of existence or notice. 6. So as to remove, separate, or eliminate. 7. From one's possession. 8. Continuously; steadily. 9. Freely; at will.

Stones. 1.a. Concreted earthy or mineral matter; rock. b. Such concreted matter of a particular type. Often used in combination. 2. A small piece of rock. 3. Rock or a piece of rock shaped or finished for a particular purpose, especially: a. A piece of rock that is used in construction. b. A gravestone or tombstone. c. A grindstone, millstone, or whetstone. d. A milestone or boundary. 4. A gem or precious stone. 5. Something, such as a hailstone, resembling a stone in shape or hardness.

In Hebrew:

CAST AWAY:

7993 shalak (shaw-lak);

a primitive root; **to throw out, down or away** (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- **adventure, cast (away, down, forth, off, out), hurl, pluck, throw.**

2210 zemioo (dzay-mee-o'-o);

from 2209; to injure, i.e. (reflexively or passively) to experience detriment:

KJV-- **be cast away, receive damage, lose, suffer loss.**

5619 caqal (saw-kal');

a primitive root; properly, to be weighty; but used only in the sense of lapidation or its contrary (as if a delapidation):

KJV-- **(cast, gather out, throw) stone (-s), X surely.**

2040 harac (haw-ras');

a primitive root; to pull down or in pieces, break, destroy:

KJV-- beat down, break (down, through), destroy, overthrow, **pluck down, pull down**, ruin, **throw down**, X utterly.

7665 shabar (shaw-bar');)

a primitive root; to burst (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- **break (down, off, in pieces, up)**, broken ([-hearted]), bring to the birth, crush, destroy, hurt, quench, X quite, tear, view [by mistake for 7663].

5493 cuwr (soor);

or suwr (Hosea 9:12) (soor); a primitive root; to turn off (literal or figurative):

KJV-- be [-head], bring, call back, decline, depart, eschew, get [you], go (aside), X grievous, lay away (by), leave undone, be past, **pluck away, put (away, down)**, rebel, remove (to and fro), revolt, X be sour, **take (away, off)**, turn (aside, away, in), withdraw, be without.

5422 nathats (naw-thats');

a primitive root; to tear down:

KJV-- beat down, **break down (out)**, **cast down**, destroy, overthrow, **pull down, throw down**.

6555 parats (paw-rats');

a primitive root; to break out (in many applications, direct and indirect, literal and figurative):

KJV-- X abroad, (make a) breach, **break (away, down, -er, forth, in, up)**, burst out, come (spread) abroad, compel, disperse, grow, increase, open, press, scatter, urge.

STONES:

68 'eben (eh'-ben);

from the root of 1129 through the meaning to build; **a stone**:

KJV-- + carbuncle, + mason, + plummet, [chalk-, hail-, head-, sling-] **stone (-ny)**, (divers) weight (-s).

6697 tsuwr (tsoor);

or tsur (tsoor); from 6696; properly, a cliff (or sharp rock, as compressed); generally, **a rock or boulder**; figuratively, a refuge; also an edge (as precipitous):

KJV-- edge, X (mighty) God (one), **rock**, X sharp, **stone**, X strength, X strong. See also 1049.

In Greek:

CAST AWAY:

3036 lithoboleo (lith-ob-ol-eh'-o);

from a compound of 3037 and 906; **to throw stones**, i.e. lapidate:

KJV-- stone, **cast stones**.

906 ballo (bal'-lo);

a primary verb; to throw (in various applications, more or less violent or intense): KJV-- arise, **cast (out)**, X dung, lay, lie, pour, put (up), send, strike, **throw (down)**, thrust. Compare 4496.

2647 kataluo (kat-al-oo'-o);

from 2596 and 3089; **to loosen down** (disintegrate), i.e. (by implication) to demolish (literally or figuratively); specially [compare 2646] to halt for the night:

KJV-- destroy, dissolve, be guest, lodge, come to nought, overthrow, **throw down**.

STONES:

3037 lithos (lee'-thos);

apparently a primary word; **a stone** (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- (**mill-**, stumbling-) **stone**.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away, Throw Down, or Cast Down the Stone **Altars of false gods** and Stone **Idols**, OR ELSE!

Judg 6:25-32

25 **And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock**, even the second bullock of seven years old, **and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath**, and cut down the grove that is by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 **Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him:** and so it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

28 **And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down**, and the grove was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 **And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing?** And when they inquired and asked, **they said, Gideon** the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because **he hath cast down the altar of Baal**, and because he hath cut down the grove that was by it.

31 **And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal?** will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning: **if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one hath cast down his altar.**

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, **Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.**

Ezek 6:4-7

4 **And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.**

5 And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel **before their idols**; and I will scatter your bones round **about your altars**.

6 **In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.**

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, **and ye shall know that I am the LORD.**

Ezek 20:7-8

7 Then said I unto them, **Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.**

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: **they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them,** to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away the **strange gods** and the **Idols** made of Stone, **out of the Church** and **out of the Cities**. A Word given by the Holy Spirit compares this to the Priests Casting Away the Stones of a House to cleanse it from the plague.

2 Chr 33:15

15 **And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars** that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, **and cast them out of the city.**

Lev 14:39-40

39 **And the priest shall come again the seventh day,** and shall look: and, behold, **if the plague be spread in the walls of the house;**

40 **Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague is, and they shall cast (Away) them into an unclean place without the city:**

Lev 14:43-45

43 **And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones,** and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 **Then the priest shall come and look,** and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

45 **And he shall break (Cast) down the house, the stones of it,** and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; **and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.**

“There is a Time” to Cast Away, to Gather or to Cast Out those that are ‘Dead Stones’ in the Churches, and that stand in the way of preparing the people for God’s **soon** return. (Revelation 3:1)

Isa 5:1-2

1 Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. **My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill:**

2 **And he fenced it, and gathered (Cast) out the stones thereof,** and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein: **and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.**

Isa 5:4-5

4 **What could have been done more to my vineyard,** that I have not done in it? wherefore, **when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?**

5 **And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take (Cast) away the hedge thereof,** and it shall be eaten up; **and break (Cast) down the wall thereof,** and it shall be trodden down:

Isa 62:10

10 **Go through, go through the gates;** prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; **gather (Cast) out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.**

Isa 62:12

12 **And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD:** and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken.

“There is a Time” that the Lord **has and will** Cast Away or Throw Down the Stone walls of the enemy (Babylon), both physically and Spiritually.

Jer 50:14-15

14 **Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about:** all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: **for she hath sinned against the LORD.**

15 **Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD:** take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her.

Nahum 1:6-7

6 **Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.**

7 **The LORD is good,** a strong hold in the day of trouble; and **he knoweth them that trust in him.**

Rev 18:1-2

1 **And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven,** having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, **saying, Babylon the great is fallen,** is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Rev 18:20-21

20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; **for God hath avenged you on her.**

21 **And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone,** and cast it into the sea, saying, **Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down,** and shall be found no more at all.

Rev 18:24

24 **And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.**

“There is a Time” that God has used a woman to Cast Away or Cast Down a Stone to kill an evil Leader.

Judg 9:52-55

52 **And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it,** and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 **And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his skull.**

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, **A woman slew him.** And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 **And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.**

2 Sam 11:21

21 **Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez?...**

Jesus Prophesied “There would be a Time” that the Stones of the Temple would be Thrown Down.

Matt 24:1-2 Mark 13:2 Luke 21:6

1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and **his disciples came to him for to shew him the buildings of the temple.**

2 **And Jesus said unto them,** See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, **There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.**

“There is a Time’ that the final Stone will be Cast Away (Down), and that Stone is Satan!

Rev 12:10

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: **for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.**

B. THERE IS A TIME TO GATHER STONES TOGETHER:

“There is a Time” to Gather Stones Together also means to Gather Up, Collect, and/or Heap Up Stones, etc.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Gather Stones Together”, we need to know what is the meaning of the words “Gather” and “Together”. The meaning for the word “Stones” is on pages 72-74.

In the Dictionary:

Gather, gathered, gathering, gathers. 1. **To cause to come together**; convene. 2.a. **To accumulate (something) gradually**; amass. b. To harvest or pick. 3. **To gain by a process of gradual increase**. 4. **To collect into one place**; assemble. 5. **To pick up and enfold**. 6. **To draw about or bring (one thing) closer to something else**. 7. **To conclude**; infer. 8. **To summon up**; muster. 9. **To come together in a group**; assemble. 10. **To accumulate**. 11. **To grow or increase by degrees**. 12.a. **The act or an instance of gathering**. b. **A quantity gathered**.

Together 1. **In or into a single group, mass, or place**. 2. **In or into contact**. 3.a. **In association with or in relationship to one another**; mutually or reciprocally. b. **By joint or cooperative effort**. 4. **Regarded collectively; in total**. 5. **In or into a unified structure or arrangement**. 6. **Simultaneously**. 7. **In harmony or accord**. 8. **Into an effective, coherent condition**.

In Hebrew:

GATHER TOGETHER:

3664 kanac (kaw-nas');
a primitive root; **to collect; hence, to enfold: -gather (together), heap up**, wrapself.

4816 sullego (sool-leg'-o);
from 4862 and 3004 in its original sense; **to collect**:
KJV-- **gather (together, up)**.

3950 laqat (law-kat');
a primitive root; properly, **to pick up**, i.e. (generally) **to gather**; specifically, to glean:
KJV-- **gather (up)**, glean.

6965 quwm (koom);
a primitive root; to rise (in various applications, literal, figurative, intensive and causative):
KJV-- abide, accomplish, X be clearer, confirm, continue, decree, X be dim, endure, X enemy, **enjoin, get up**, make good, help, hold, (help to) **lift up** (again), make, X but newly, ordain, perform, pitch, **raise (up), rear (up)**, remain, (a-) rise (up) (again, against), rouse up, **set (up)**, (e-) **stablish**, (make to) **stand (up)**, stir up, strengthen, succeed, (as-, make) sure (-ly), (be) up (-hold, -rising).

1129 banah (baw-naw');
a primitive root; **to build** (literally and figuratively):
KJV-- (begin to) **build** (-er), obtain children, make, **repair, set (up)**, X surely.

In Greek:

GATHER TOGETHER:

346 anakephalaiomai (an-ak-ef-al-ah'-ee-om-ahee);
from 303 and 2775 (in its original sense); to sum up:
KJV-- briefly comprehend, **gather together in one**.

3618 oikodomeo (oy-kod-om-eh'-o);
from the same as 3619; **to be a house-builder**, i.e. construct or (figuratively) confirm:
KJV-- (be in) **build** (-er, -ing, up), edify, embolden.

“There is a Time” that the Gathering Together of Stones may be used to build an **Altar to the Lord**. In the Old Testament, the Stones needed to be Gathered Together because tools were **not to** be used to **hew** the Stones, because that would pollute them. God preferred whole Stones.

Exod 20:25

25 **And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.**

Deut 27:5-6

5 **And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.**

6 **Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones:** and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

“There is a Time” to Gather Stones Together in order to **build a Monument** as a **witness** for a covenant between friends and/or neighbors. As Christians, when we have ought against the brethren (Mark 11:25), we need to Gather Stones Together to **rebuild** the friendly relationships one with another. As a **witness** these Stones are a reminder that no more hostility will ever pass between us again.

Gen 31:44-46

44 **Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.**

45 **And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.**

46 **And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap:** and they did eat there upon the heap.

Gen 31:48-49

48 **And Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day.**
Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 **And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.**

Gen 31:51-52

51 **And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;**

52 **This heap be witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.**

“There was a Time” that the Gathering of Stones Together was used to **Set Up** Stones with **the Ten Commandments** written on them. These Stones were then allowed to be plastered.

Today in America, we **should** be Gathering Stones Together to display **the Ten Commandments**; instead we are Casting Down the Stones which have **the Ten Commandments** written on them.

Deut 27:1-4

1 And Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, **Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.**

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, **that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaister:**

3 **And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over,** that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 **Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaister.**

Deut 27:8

8 **And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.**

“There was a Time” that Elijah Gathered 12 Stones Together to Repair the Alter of the Lord that the Prophets of Baal had broken down. This was then followed by a mighty Miracle of God.

IKing 18:21

21 **And Elijah** came unto all the people, and **said**, How long halt ye between two opinions? **if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him.** And the people answered him not a word.

IKing 18:30-32

30 **And Elijah** said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he **repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down.**

31 **And Elijah took twelve stones,** according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 **And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD:** and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

IKing 18:36-39

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that **Elijah** the prophet came near, and **said**, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that **I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.**

37 Hear me, **O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.**

38 **Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.**

39 **And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.**

“There was a Time” that Joshua Gathered 12 Stones Together as a **Sign** and a **Memorial** of the **Miracles** that God had performed. Why haven’t we Gathered Together Stones as a Sign and a Memorial of the Miracles that Jesus performs today??

Josh 4:1-9

1 **And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,**

2 **Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,**

3 **And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.**

4 **Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:**

5 **And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:**

6 **That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean ye by these stones?**

7 **Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.**

8 **And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.**

9 **And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.**

“There is a Time” to Set Up or to Gather Stones Together as a Witness to remind us **not** to serve **strange gods** and/or **deny** the True and Living God!

Josh 24:22-27

22 **And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.**

23 **Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.**

24 **And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.**

25 **So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day**, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 **And Joshua** wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and **took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.**

27 **And Joshua said** unto all the people, Behold, **this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.**

“There is a Time” that some of the **Tribes** Gathered Stones Together to build **an Altar** as a **Witness** to those who **bordered** their land. The **Altar** was a reminder that their **Tribes** ‘**Feared the Lord**’ and that their people did not want to be deceived by Israel into thinking that they have no part in the Lord. It was especially needed as a reminder for the generations to come.

Perhaps we in **America and other Christian Countries** need **Altars** of Gathered Stones set up on **our borders** as well, to remind those entering in, of our **Christian Heritage**?

Josh 22:10-11

10 **And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar** to see to.

11 **And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children** of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasse **have built an altar** over against the land of Canaan, **in the borders of Jordan**, at the passage of the children of Israel.

Josh 22:15-16

15 **And they came** unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, **and they spake with them, saying,**

16 **Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?**

Josh 22:21-22

21 **Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered**, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD God of gods, **the LORD God of gods, he knoweth**, and Israel he shall know; **if it be in rebellion**, or if in transgression against the LORD, **(save us not this day,)**

Josh 22:24-28

24 **And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD** God of Israel?

25 **For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you**, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: **so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.**

26 **Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar**, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But **that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD** before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; **that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.**

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, **Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made**, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.

Josh 22:34

34 **And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar Ed: for it shall be a witness between us that the LORD is God.**

“There is a Time” and **Now is** to Gather Stones Together **to Build** the physical and Spiritual **foundation** of the **New** House of God. These Stones **can be hewn**.
(Ephesians 2:20)

These **New** Houses of God are now being built throughout the world, especially in the 10/40 window of the world.

IKing 5:17-18

17 And the king commanded, **and they brought great stones, costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.**

18 **And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew them, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.**

“There is a Time” and **Now is** to Gather Stones Together **to Repair** and **to Rebuild** the physical and Spiritual **foundation** of the **Old** House of God! (Isaiah 58:12)

II Ki 12:11-12

11 **And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD:** and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 **And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it.**

II Ki 22:5-6

5 **And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work**, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which is in the house of the LORD, **to repair the breaches of the house,**

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, **and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.**

“There is a Time” that the Chief Corner Stone (Jesus) will Gather Together or Gather Up **His own Living** Stones!

1 Pet 2:3-8

3 If so be ye have tasted that **the Lord is gracious.**

4 **To whom coming, as unto a living stone**, disallowed indeed of men, but **chosen of God, and precious**,

5 **Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house**, an holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, **acceptable to God by Jesus Christ**.

6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture, Behold, **I lay in Sion a chief corner stone**, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded.

7 **Unto you therefore which believe he is precious**: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, **the same is made the head of the corner**,

8 **And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence**, even to them which stumble at the word, **being disobedient**: whereunto also they were appointed.

Eph 1:10

10 **That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ**, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:

C. THERE IS A TIME TO EMBRACE:

To Embrace means to hug or to enfold something or someone in your arms. Figuratively it can also mean to grasp something in your mind, such as Wisdom.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Embrace”, we need to know more fully what is the meaning of the word “Embrace”.

In the Dictionary:

Embrace, embraced, embracing, embraces. 1. To clasp or hold close with the arms, usually as an expression of affection. 2.a. To surround; enclose. b. To twine around. 3. To include as part of something broader. 4. To take up willingly or eagerly. 5. To avail oneself of. 6. To join in an embrace. 7. A hug. 8. Eager acceptance.

In Hebrew:

2263 chabaq (khaw-bak');
a primitive root; **to clasp (the hands or in embrace)**:

KJV-- **embrace**, fold.

In Greek:

782 aspazomai (as-pad'-zom-ahēe);

from 1 (as a particle of union) and a presumed form of 4685; **to enfold in the arms**, i.e. (by implication) **to salute**, (figuratively) **to welcome**:

KJV-- **embrace**, greet, salute, take leave.

4843 sumperilambano (soom-per-ee-lam-ban'-o);

from 4862 and a compound of 4012 and 2983; to take by enclosing altogether, i.e. **earnestly throw the arms about one**:

KJV-- **embrace**.

“There is a Time” to literally or physically Embrace our **family members** in our arms. This is an important concept, and is especially important for **Christian families**. Many times Christians do not take the time to Embrace their own **family members** in their arms. Sometimes it is because they subconsciously feel that God’s Love is sufficient, and they therefore do not need to outwardly display their Love. They forget that God uses His vessels to convey His Love and that should include the outward display of Love for our **family members**.

Many times, Pastors are the worst offenders because they show so much Love to their flocks that they become drained. When they come home, they forget that their **family** needs to feel the expression of their Love just as much as their flock.

This is one of the reasons why some Pastor’s **family members** including their spouses and their children, become rebellious.

The following Scriptures confirm that “There is a Time” to literally or physically Embrace our own **family members**.

Gen 29:12-14

12 **And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son:** and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, **when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob** his sister's son, that **he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him**, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 **And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh.** And he abode with him the space of a month.

Gen 33:1

1 **And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came**, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

Gen 33:4

4 **And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.**

Gen 48:9-10

9 **And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons**, whom God hath given me in this place. **And he said, Bring them**, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. **And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.**

II Ki 4:8

8 And it fell on a day, that **Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman;** and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

II Ki 4:16-17

16 **And he said**, About this season, according to the time of life, **thou shalt embrace a son**. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 **And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.**

Just as all people are to Embrace their **family members**, when we accept Jesus as our

Lord and Savior, **God Embraces us** (Christians) as **family members**. (Romans 12:5
1 Corinthians 12:12-14, 27 Ephesians 3:14-15)
God the Father Embraces us by His right hand, which is Jesus Christ. (Revelation 1:17)
In the Song of Solomon, the description about lovers is a parallel to the relationship of
the Christian as the beloved of God.

Matthew Henry's Commentary explains the meaning of the following Scriptures this way:

Song of Solomon 2:3-7 PP8

1. To sustain the love-sick soul, and to keep it from fainting away: "His left hand is under my head, to bear it up, nay, as a pillow to lay it easy." David experienced God's hand upholding him then when his soul was following hard after God <Ps. 63:8>, and Job in a state of desertion yet found that God put strength into him, <Job 23:6>. All his saints are in his hand, which tenderly holds their aching heads.

2. To encourage the love-sick soul to continue waiting till he returns: "For, in the mean time, **his right hand embraces me**, and thereby gives me an unquestionable assurance of his love." Believers owe all their strength and comfort to the supporting left hand and **embracing right hand of the Lord Jesus**.

(from Matthew Henry's Commentary)

Song 2:6

6 His left hand is under my head, and **his right hand doth embrace me**.

Song of Solomon 8:1-4 PP4

While we are following hard after Christ **his right hand sustains us**, <Ps. 63:8>.
Underneath are the everlasting arms.

(from Matthew Henry's Commentary)

Song 8:3

3 His left hand should be under my head, and **his right hand should embrace me**.

When I first became a Christian, I went to Church and was greeted by many Hugs or Embraces. Although I was a Football Coach, and used to Hugging my players, I thought it was weird to Hug each other in Church. I soon found out however, that through the leading of the Holy Spirit, it became a normal Christian response to Hug or Embrace one another because of our Love for each other.

That is why God would have us to know, that "There is a Time" for **all of us** Christians to physically Embrace **the Brethren in Christ**.

Of course we need to respect the cultural differences in different countries where many times it is frowned upon to Embrace a member of the opposite sex.

In the following Scriptures, the same Greek word for Embrace (aspazomai) is used for the words Greet and Salute. This infers, that when we Greet or Salute **the Brethren in Christ**, we **are** to Embrace them.

Acts 20:1 Col 4:14-15 Heb 13:24

1 And after the uproar was ceased, **Paul called unto him the disciples, and**

embraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

Rom 16:3-16

- 3 **Greet** (Embrace) **Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:**
 4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.
 5 **Likewise greet** (Embrace) **the church that is in their house. Salute** (Embrace) **my wellbeloved Epaenetus**, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.
 6 **Greet** (Embrace) **Mary**, who bestowed much labour on us.
 7 **Salute** (Embrace) **Andronicus and Junia**, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.
 8 **Greet** (Embrace) **Amplias** my beloved in the Lord.
 9 **Salute** (Embrace) **Urbane**, our helper in Christ, **and Stachys** my beloved.
 10 **Salute** (Embrace) **Apelles** approved in Christ. **Salute** (Embrace) **them which are of Aristobulus' household.**
 11 **Salute** (Embrace) **Herodion** my kinsman. **Greet** (Embrace) **them that be of the household of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.**
 12 **Salute** (Embrace) **Tryphena and Tryphosa**, who labour in the Lord. **Salute** (Embrace) **the beloved Persis**, which laboured much in the Lord.
 13 **Salute** (Embrace) **Rufus** chosen in the Lord, **and his mother** and mine.
 14 **Salute** (Embrace) **Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.**
 15 **Salute** (Embrace) **Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.**
 16 **Salute** (Embrace) **one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute** (Embrace) **you.**

1 Cor 16:19-20

- 19 **The churches of Asia salute** (Embrace) **you. Aquila and Priscilla salute** (Embrace) **you** much in the Lord, **with the church that is in their house.**
 20 **All the brethren greet** (Embrace) **you. Greet** (Embrace) **ye one another with an holy kiss.**

2 Cor 13:12-13 Phil 4:21-22

- 12 **Greet** (Embrace) **one another with an holy kiss.**
 13 **All the saints salute** (Embrace) **you.**

“There is a Time” that when we recognize our **friends by name**, we should Embrace them.

3 Jn 1:14

- 14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. **Our friends salute** (Embrace) **thee. Greet** (Embrace) **the friends by name.**

“There is a Time” to Embrace those that are in **need of healing**. This infers that the laying on of hands is a type of Embrace. (Luke 4:40 Luke 13:13 Acts 4:30 Acts 28:8)

Acts 20:9-10

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named **Eutychus**, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and **fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.**

10 **And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.**

No matter how distasteful it might seem, “There is a Time” to Embrace your **enemies**.

Matt 5:43-44

43 Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 **But I say unto you, Love your enemies**, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

Matt 5:47

47 **And if ye salute (Embrace) your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so?**

“There is a Time” to Embrace **Wisdom**. (Deuteronomy 34:9)

(Read the Book “The Seven Spirits of God” by Timothy II)

Prov 4:7-8

7 **Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom:** and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 Exalt her, and **she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.**

“There is a Time” to Embrace the **promises of Faith!**

Heb 11:1

1 **Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.**

Heb 11:3

3 **Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God**, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

Heb 11:13

13 **These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off**, and were persuaded of them, and **embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.**

D. THERE IS A TIME TO REFRAIN FROM EMBRACING:

“There is a Time” to Refrain from Embracing means to withdraw or remove from Embracing, hugging or enfolding someone in your arms.

Figuratively it can also mean to Refrain from trying to grasp something in your mind.

This can include some things that we should **not** try to grasp in our mind because it is not good for us, such as pornography or evil.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Refrain from Embracing”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Refrain”.

In the Dictionary:

Refrain, refrained, refraining, refrains. 1. To hold oneself back; forbear. 2. To restrain or hold back; to curb.

In Hebrew:

7368 rachaq (raw-khak');

a primitive root; to widen (in any direction), i.e. (intransitively) recede or (transitively) **remove (literally or figuratively)**, of place or relation):

KJV-- (a-, be, cast, drive, get, go, keep [self], put, **remove**, be too, [wander], **withdraw**) far (away, off), loose, X **refrain**, very, (be) a good way (off).

4513 mana` (maw-nah');

a primitive root; to debar (negatively or positively) from benefit or injury:

KJV-- deny, keep (back), **refrain, restrain, withhold.**

3607 kala' (kaw-law');

a primitive root; to restrict, by act (**hold back** or in) or word (prohibit):

KJV-- finish, forbid, keep (back), **refrain, restrain**, retain, shut up, be stayed, **withhold.**

2820 chasak (khaw-sak');

a primitive root; **to restrain or** (reflex.) **refrain**; by implication, to refuse, spare, preserve; also (by interch. with 2821) to observe:

KJV-- assuage, X darken, forbear, hinder, **hold back**, keep (back), punish, **refrain**, reserve, spare, **withhold.**

1639 gara` (gaw-rah');

a primitive root; to scrape off; by implication, to shave, remove, lessen, **withhold**:

KJV-- abate, clip, (di-) minish, do (take) away, **keep back, restrain**, make small, **withdraw.**

In Greek:

3973 pauo (pow'-o);

a primary verb ("pause"); to stop (transitively or intransitively), i.e. **restrain**, quit, desist, come to an end:

KJV-- **cease, leave, refrain.**

4724 stello (stel'-lo);

probably strengthened from the base of 2476; properly, to set fast ("stall"), i.e.

(figuratively) to repress (reflexively, **abstain from associating with**):

KJV-- **avoid, withdrawself.**

“There is a Time” for **men** to Refrain from Embracing the **bosom of a strange woman**.

Prov 5:20

20 **And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?**

Prov 5:8

8 **Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:**

Prov 6:24-26

24 **To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.**

25 **Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.**

26 **For by means of a whorish woman a man is brought to a piece of bread: and the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.**

“There is a Time” for **all** of us to Refrain from Embracing the **path of a Sinner**.

Ps 119:101

101 **I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.**

Prov 1:10

10 **My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.**

Prov 1:15

15 **My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path:**

Prov 4:14-15

14 **Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.**

15 **Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.**

Jer 14:10

10 **Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.**

“There is a Time” for **all** of us to Refrain from Embracing our **tongue with evil**.

1 Pet 3:10-11

10 **For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:**

11 **Let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it.**

Ps 34:13

13 **Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.**

“There is a Time” for Christians to Refrain from Embracing the **Brethren** that are **walking disorderly**.

II Th 3:6

6 **Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that**

ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

II Th 3:14-15

14 **And if any man obey not our word by this epistle**, note that man, and **have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.**

15 **Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.**

Jesus said that “There is a Time” to Refrain from Greeting or Embracing the **False Religious Leaders** such as the Scribes.

Luke 20:46

46 **Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings (Embraces) in the markets**, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

“There is a Time” for Christians to Refrain from Embracing **all** those who do not stand and/or remain in the **Doctrine of Christ**. We are to Refrain from letting them enter into our house, and we are **not** to bid them a cheerful farewell such as ‘God Speed’.

II Jn 1:9-11

9 **Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God.** He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 **If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed:**

11 **For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.**

When Jesus sent out the **Seventy Disciples**, he said that “There is a Time” to Refrain from Embracing **any** man along the way. This is because the Disciples were to set a straight course to fulfill the work of the Lord and not to get sidetracked along the way.

Luke 10:1

1 **After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two** before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

Luke 10:3-4

3 **Go your ways:** behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: **and salute (Embrace) no man by the way.**

VI. THERE IS A TIME TO GET, AND A TIME TO LOSE, A TIME TO KEEP, AND TO CAST AWAY:

Eccl 3:6

6 **A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;**

A. THERE IS A TIME TO GET:

“There is a Time” To Get means that there are ‘**special**’ Times in our life, that God will allow us To Get or Acquire certain things. (Psalms 21:2-3)

He might allow us To Get these things whether they may help us **or** hinder us in our walk with Him. The reason for this is that this is one of the **ways** that God directs our paths.

Always remember that **all** things work together for good to those that Love the Lord (Romans 8:28), so whether what we Get, may be good **or** bad for us, God will always work it out for our good.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Get”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Get”.

In the Dictionary:

Get, got, gotten, got, getting, gets. **1.a. To come into possession or use of; receive. b.** To meet with or incur. **2.a. To go after and obtain. b. To go after and bring. c.** To purchase; buy. **3.a. To acquire as a result of action or effort. b.** To earn. **c.** To accomplish or attain as a result of military action. **4. To obtain by concession or request. 5.** To arrive at; reach. **6. To receive as retribution or punishment. 7.** To sustain a stated injury to. **8.a. To gain or have understanding of. b.** To learn (a poem, for example) by heart; memorize. **c.** To find or reach by calculating. **d. To perceive by hearing.**

In Hebrew:

*Notice that the word **baqash** means To Get, To Ask or To Seek. This is the same Hebrew word that is used in Ecclesiastes 3:6.

1245 baqash (baw-kash');)

a primitive root; **to search out (by any method, specifically in worship or prayer);** by implication, **to** strive after:

KJV-- **ask**, beg, beseech, desire, enquire, **get**, make inquisition, procure, (**make**) **request**, require, **seek** (for).

1875 darash (daw-rash');)

a primitive root; properly, to tread or frequent; usually to follow (for pursuit or **search**); by implication, **to seek or ask**; specifically to worship:

KJV-- **ask**, X at all, care for, X diligently, inquire, make inquisition, [necro-] mancer, question, require, **search**, **seek** [for, out], X surely.

6213 `asah (aw-saw');)

a primitive root; **to do or make**, in the broadest sense and widest application (as follows):

KJV-- accomplish, advance, appoint, apt, be at, become, bear, bestow, bring forth, bruise, be busy, X certainly, have the charge of, commit, deal (with), deck, + displeasure, do, (ready) dress (-ed), (put in) execute (-ion), exercise, fashion, + feast, [fighting-] man, + finish, fit, fly, follow, fulfill, furnish, gather, **get**, go about, govern, grant, great, + hinder, hold ([a feast]), X indeed, + be industrious, + journey, keep, labour, maintain, make, be meet, observe, be occupied, offer, + officer, pare, bring (come) to pass, perform, practise, prepare, **procure**, provide, put, requite, X sacrifice, serve, set, shew, X sin, spend, X surely, take, X thoroughly, trim, X very, + vex, be [warr-] ior, work (-man), yield, use.

7069 qanah (kaw-naw');

a primitive root; **to** erect, i.e. create; by extension, **to procure**, especially by purchase (causatively, sell); by implication to own:

KJV-- **attain**, buy (-er), teach to keep cattle, **get**, provoke to jealousy, possess (-or), purchase, recover, redeem, X surely, X verily.

6329 puwq (pook);

a primitive root [identical with 6328 through the idea of dropping out; compare 5312]; **to** issue, i.e. furnish; causatively, to secure; figuratively, to succeed:

KJV-- afford, draw out, further, **get**, **obtain**.

In Greek:**2983 lambano** (lam-ban'-o);

a prolonged form of a primary verb, which is use only as an alternate in certain tenses; to take (in very many applications, literally and figuratively [properly objective or active, **to get** hold of; whereas 1209 is rather subjective or passive, to have offered to one; while 138 is more violent, to seize or remove]):

KJV-- accept, + be amazed, assay, **attain**, bring, X when I call, catch, come on (X unto), + forget, have, hold, **obtain**, receive (X after), take (away, up).

2212 zeteo (dzay-teh'-o);

of uncertain affinity; **to seek** (literally or figuratively); specially, (by Hebraism) to worship (God), or (in a bad sense) to plot (against life):

KJV-- be (go) about, desire, endeavour, enquire (for), require, (X will) **seek** (after, for, means). Compare 4441.

“There is a Time” that God gives us **the power** (or ability or capacity) To Get wealth, virtue, strength, etc.

The reason **the power** To Get wealth, etc., is given to us is to remember God and to help strengthen, confirm and establish His Covenant with us.

Deut 8:18

18 **But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant** which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

Even though God gives us **this power** To Get wealth, we need to always remember that it is **His power** that gives us **our power**, and not us!

Deut 8:16-17

16 **Who fed thee** in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, **that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee**, to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 **And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.**

“There is a Time” To Get Wisdom, Knowledge and Understanding which **is better** than wealth!

Prov 16:16

16 **How much better is it to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!**

Prov 4:5

5 **Get wisdom, get understanding; forget it not;** neither decline from the words of my mouth.

Prov 4:7

7 **Wisdom is the principal thing; therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.**

Prov 3:13

13 **Happy is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.**

Prov 15:32

32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul: but **he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.**

Prov 18:15

15 **The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.**

Prov 19:8

8 **He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: he that keepeth understanding shall find good.**

We **Get** Wisdom, Knowledge and Understanding by **asking** God for it.

James 1:5-7

5 **If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God,** that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; **and it shall be given him.**

6 **But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering.** For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.

The Hebrew word **baqash** that means To Get also means To Ask. Therefore, when “There is a Time” To Get, we **usually** need To Ask in order To Get!

James 4:2

2 **...ye have not, because ye ask not.**

I Jn 5:14-15

14 **And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:**

15 **And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.**

I Jn 3:22

22 **And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.**

The Hebrew word **baqash** that means To Get also means To Seek.

*A Word from the Lord to Timothy II about this double meaning is:
 “It doesn’t do you any good To Seek unless you **are** To Get.”

An example of this is that if we are To Seek Salvation and we do not Get it, what good did it do To Seek it? If we Seek Salvation we need to **believe** that we **will** Get it!
 (Acts 16:31 Romans 10:9)

Another example is Healing. If we are To Seek Healing, we need to **believe** that we **will** Get it! (Mark 9:23-24 Luke 8:50)

What this means is that many people Seek, but because they do not actually **believe**, they **never** Get it!

Just as “There is a Time” To Get Wisdom and To Ask for Wisdom, “There is a Time” To Seek out Wisdom. When we Seek out Wisdom, we **will** Understand the Fear of the Lord and find the Knowledge of God.

(Read the Book “The Seven Spirits of God” by Timothy II)

Ecc1 7:25

25 **I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom**, and the reason of things, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness and madness:

Prov 2:2-5

2 **So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom**, and apply thine heart to understanding;

3 **Yea**, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding;

4 **If thou seekest her as silver**, and searchest for her as for hid treasures;

5 **Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.**

“There is a Time” To Seek and To Get (find) the Lord, and To Seek His Face continually.

Deut 4:29

29 **But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.**

1 Chr 16:10-11

10 **Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.**

11 **Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.**

2 Chr 7:14

14 **If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face**, and turn from their wicked ways; **then will I hear from heaven**, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

Ps 24:6

6 **This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face**, O Jacob.

Ps 27:8

8 **When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.**

Ps 40:16 Ps 70:4

16 **Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee:** let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.

Ps 105:3-4

3 Glory ye in his holy name: **let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.**

4 **Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.**

Jer 50:4

4 **In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD,** the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, **going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.**

“There is a Time” To Seek help and direction from the Lord.

2 Chr 20:4

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, **to ask help of the LORD:** even out of **all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.**

Ezra 8:21

21 **Then I proclaimed a fast there,** at the river of Ahava, **that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.**

“There is a Time” To Seek and To Get Righteousness, and meekness.

Zeph 2:3

3 **Seek ye the LORD,** all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; **seek righteousness, seek meekness:** it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD's anger.

“There is a Time” for us To Seek and To Get **by** Prayer and Supplications.

Dan 9:3

3 **And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications,** with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

“There is a Time” To Seek and To Get Peace.

Ps 34:14

14 Depart from evil, and do good; **seek peace, and pursue it.**

1 Pet 3:11

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good; **let him seek peace, and ensue it.**

“There is a Time” To Seek to dwell in the House of the Lord all the days of our lives.

Ps 27:4

4 One thing have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

“Now is the Time” for those in the ‘Body of Christ’ To Seek and To Get the **Word of God** from the Pastors/Priests.

Mal 2:7

7 For the priest’s lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts.

“There is a Time” for the poor and needy Saints that are dry and thirsty To Seek and To Get water. (John 7: 37-39) This is also true of those in the dry and thirsty Churches! (Revelation 3:1)

Isa 41:17-18

17 When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

“There is a Time” To Seek and To Get **the Gifts** of the Holy Spirit in order to **edify** the Church (the ‘Body of Christ’).

1 Cor 14:12

12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

“There is a Time” To Seek and To Get the Kingdom of God. When we Seek God’s Kingdom first, **all** our needs **will** be met.

Matt 6:31 Luke 12:29

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

Matt 6:33 Luke 12:31

33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you.

“There is a Time” To Seek and To Get **Eternal life**.

Rom 2:7

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

Col 3:1

1 If ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

John 3:15

15 **That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.**

“There is a Time” that the Lord Himself Seeks Out **His** lost sheep in order To Get **His** Flock.

Ezek 34:11-12

11 **For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.**

12 **As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep,** and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

Ezek 34:16

16 **I will seek that which was lost,** and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

“There is a Time” coming that many Nations will come To Seek and To Get the Lord.

Zech 8:21-22

21 **And the inhabitants of one city shall go to another,** saying, Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and **to seek the LORD of hosts:** I will go also.

22 **Yea, many people and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem,** and to pray before the LORD.

Just as “There is a Time” To Ask in order To Get, we will find what we are Seeking for when we Ask and search with all our Heart.

Matt 7:7-8 Luke 11:9-10

7 **Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find;** knock, and it shall be opened unto you:

8 **For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth;** and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

Jer 29:13

13 **And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.**

“There is **never** a Time” we are To Seek or To Ask in order To Get **things for ourselves** or to consume them upon **our own lusts.** (Psalms 78:29-31 106:14-15)

Jer 45:5

5 **And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek them not:** for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

James 4:3

3 **Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.**

B. THERE IS A TIME TO LOSE:

“There is a Time” To Lose means that there are Times in our lives that we may Lose something rather than To Get or to gain something. God allows us a “Time To Lose” as another way that He can direct our paths. For Christians, Losing something in our lives can be either a **negative** thing or a **positive** thing.

Whether Losing is a **positive or a negative** thing, remember as has been stated before, all things work together for good to those that Love the Lord. (Romans 8:28)

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time to Lose”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Lose”.

In the Dictionary:

Lose, lost, losing, loses. 1. To be unsuccessful in retaining possession of; mislay. 2.a. To come to be deprived of the ownership, care, or control of (something one has had), as by negligence, accident, or theft. b. To be deprived of (something one has had). c. To be bereaved of. d. To be unable to keep alive. 3. To be unable to maintain, sustain, or keep. 4. To fail to win; fail in. 5. To fail to use or take advantage of. 6. To fail to hear, see, or understand. 7.a. To let (oneself) become unable to find the way. b. To remove (oneself), as from everyday reality into a fantasy world. 8. To rid oneself of. 9. To consume aimlessly; waste. 10. To stray or wander from. 11.a. To elude or outdistance. b. To be outdistanced by. 12. To cause or result in the loss of. 13. To cause to be destroyed. Usually used in the passive. 14. To cause to be damned. --intr. 1. To suffer loss. 2. To be defeated.

*Notice that the words To Lose both in the Hebrew and the Greek also mean To Destroy or To Perish.

In Hebrew:

6 'abad (aw-bad');

a primitive root; properly, to wander away, i.e. **lose oneself**; by implication **to perish** (causative, **destroy**):

KJV-- break, **destroy** (-uction), + not escape, fail, **lose**, (cause to, make) **perish**, spend, X and surely, take, be undone, X utterly, be void of, have no way to flee.

In Greek:

622 apollumi (ap-ol'-loo-mee);

from 575 and the base of 3639; **to destroy fully** (reflexively, **to perish**, or **lose**), literally or figuratively:

KJV-- **destroy**, die, **lose**, mar, **perish**.

2210 zemioo (dzay-mee-o'-o);
 from 2209; to injure, i.e. (reflexively or passively) to experience detriment:
 KJV-- be cast away, receive damage, **lose, suffer loss**.

“There is a Time” that we need To Lose our **worldly Life** in order to **preserve** it. Once we find the Lord and Lose our **worldly Life** we will gain **Eternal Life**.

Matt 10:39

39 **He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.**

Matt 16:25-26 Mark 8:35-36 Luke 9:24-25

25 **For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.**

26 **For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?**

Luke 17:33

33 **Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.**

John 12:25

25 **He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth (loves less) his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.**

“There is a Time” to Lose **for** Christ what once was **gain** to us.

Phil 3:7-8

7 **But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.**

8 **Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,**

1 Cor 3:13-15

13 **Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.**

14 **If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.**

15 **If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.**

“There is a Time” and **now is**, that the **Pastors/Priests** have been **the cause** of The Loss and Destruction of the sheep that **the Lord** has given them. These sheep are **as bones** that are dried up and they have **lost hope**. This includes both Jews and Gentiles. Nevertheless, the Lord Jesus has come to Save **all** those which are Lost.

Jer 23:1

1 **Woe be unto the pastors that destroy (Lose) and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.**

Jer 50:6

6 **My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray**, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, **they have forgotten their restingplace.**

Ezek 34:2

2 **Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds** of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, **Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds; Woe be to the shepherds** of Israel that do feed themselves! should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

Ezek 34:4

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, **neither have ye sought that which was lost**; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

Ezek 37:11

11 Then he said unto me, **Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost**: we are cut off for our parts.

Matt 10:6

6 **But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**

Matt 15:24

24 But he answered and said, **I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.**

Matt 18:11

11 **For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.**

“There is a Time” that we as **Christians** may also be **the cause** To Lose the sheep that God has put in **our** paths. This can be our family members, friends, business associates, schoolmates, or even strangers. The **good news** is **if** we will **go** after them, they may be found!

Luke 15:4-7

4 **What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?**

5 **And when he hath found it**, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, **he calleth together his friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost.**

7 **I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth**, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

“There are Times” in our lives that we may Lose money. When we do, we seek after it that we may find it. This we should also do **for** Sinners.

Luke 15:8-10

8 **Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?**

9 **And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.**

10 **Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.**

“There is a Time” that we may Lose our **own** children Spiritually. The **good news** is if we will **fervently pray** for them, Jesus says they **will** be found. (Ephesians 6:18 Philippians 4:6 James 5:16)

Luke 15:24

24 **For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found.** And they began to be merry.

Luke 15:32

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: **for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.**

Luke 19:10

10 **For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.**

If a Nation (such as America) **claims to Serve the Lord**, when they come to invade and possess another Country, “That **is** the Time” for that Nation (such as America) To Lose and To Destroy **all** the places and names of their **false gods**.

Deut 12:1-3

1 **These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.**

2 **Ye shall utterly destroy (Lose) all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:**

3 **And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy (Lose) the names of them out of that place.**

“There is a Time” that the Lord Himself will **cause** the Loss and Destruction of **the idols**.

Ezek 30:13

13 **Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also destroy (Lose) the idols, and I will cause their images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.**

“There is a Time” that the Lord Himself will **cause** the Loss and Destruction of **those** that speak falsehood or deceit. (Zephaniah 3:13)

Ps 4:2

2 **O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing (falsehood, deceit)? Selah.**

Ps 5:6

6 **Thou shalt destroy (Lose) them that speak leasing** (falsehood, deceit): the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

“There is a Time” coming when the Lord will **cause** the Loss and Destruction of Satan. (Revelation 20:10)

Ezek 28:16

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and **I will destroy (Lose) thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.**

“There is a Time” that the **prosperity** of fools will **cause** them to be Lost and to be Destroyed.

Prov 1:32

32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and **the prosperity of fools** (the stupid) **shall destroy (Lose) them.**

“There is a Time” that **all** false witnesses and those that speak lies, will be Lost and Perish.

Prov 19:9

9 **A false witness** shall not be unpunished, **and he that speaketh lies shall perish** (be Lost).

Prov 21:28

28 **A false witness shall perish** (be Lost): but the man that heareth (intelligently) speaketh constantly (truthfulness).

“There is a Time” coming that the wicked and enemies of God shall be Lost and Perish.

Ps 37:20

20 **But the wicked shall perish** (be Lost), **and the enemies of the LORD** shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume; into smoke shall they consume away.

Ps 73:27

27 For, lo, **they that are far from thee shall perish** (be Lost): thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

Ps 92:9

9 **For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish** (be Lost); all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

The **good news** is that when the wicked are Lost and Perish, the righteous **will increase.**

Prov 28:28

28 **When the wicked rise**, men hide themselves: but **when they perish** (are Lost), **the righteous increase**.

“There is a Time” coming that certain **Called** Messengers of God will be used as the vessels of God to **prepare the way** for the Loss and Destruction of Denominations and certain Churches. (Isaiah 40:3 Isaiah 58:12)

Jer 1:10

10 See, **I have this day set thee over the nations** (Churches) **and over the kingdoms** (Denominations), to root out, and to pull down, and **to destroy** (Lose), and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

If any part of **us** offends the Lord, “There is a Time” that we need To Lose it **and let it Perish** Spiritually. This is also true about those offending members who are **in** the Church! (1 Corinthians 5:11, 13)

Matt 5:29

29 **And if thy right eye offend thee**, pluck it out, and **cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish** (be Lost), **and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell**.

“There is a Time” that **many** unbelievers **will** be Lost and perish in Hell, unless they **Repent and believe in Jesus!** (Revelation 1:18 Matthew 7:13-14)

Luke 13:3

3 I tell you, Nay: but, **except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish** (be Lost).

John 3:15-16

15 **That whosoever believeth in him should not perish** (be Lost), **but have eternal life**.

16 **For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish** (be Lost), **but have everlasting life**.

John 10:28

28 **And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish** (be Lost), neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

“There is a Time” that the **Righteous and Merciful** people on earth may **Lose their life** and **Perish early**. What we may not consider or understand in our hearts is that the **purpose** is to keep them from the **evil** to come. We can rest assured that they **will** live on in Heaven. (Psalms 116:15 Matthew 13:43 Matthew 25:46)

Isa 57:1

1 **The righteous perisheth** (is Lost), **and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come**.

***The following is a **Prophetic warning to America**:

“There is a Time” coming when **America will** Perish (or be Lost) because it **will not** obey the voice of the Lord, it **will not** receive correction, Truth **has** Perished, and it **has** forsaken the Lord. The **Sign** of this Time is when **cursing** (hatred or loathing), **vexation** (confusion or uproar) and **rebuke** (to reprove sharply or criticism) comes upon all that **America** sets her hand to do! This **Sign** will continue until America is Destroyed or Lost, and when it happens, it will be **quickly** (suddenly)!

Jer 7:28

28 But thou shalt say unto them, **This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished** (Lost), and is cut off from their mouth.

Deut 28:20

20 **The LORD shall send upon thee cursing** (hatred or loathing), **vexation** (confusion or uproar), **and rebuke** (to reprove sharply or criticism), **in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish** (are Lost) **quickly** (suddenly); **because** of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby **thou hast forsaken me**.

“There is a Time” that God will **cause** the Loss and Destruction of **all** the disobedient Nations and **allow** them to Perish.

Isa 60:12

12 For **the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish** (be Lost); yea, **those nations shall be utterly wasted** (destroyed).

Jer 12:17

17 **But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy** (Lose) **that nation, saith the LORD**.

Just like the Nations, “There is a Time”, that **if you forget** the Lord or are not **obedient** to His voice, you **too** will be Lost and will Perish.

Deut 8:19-20

19 And it shall be, **if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God**, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that **ye shall surely perish** (be Lost).

20 **As the nations which the LORD destroyeth** (Loses) before your face, **so shall ye perish** (be Lost); **because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God**.

Job 8:13

13 **So are the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish** (Lose):

Ps 1:6

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but **the way of the ungodly shall perish** (Lose).

Even though the Heavens and the Earth will be Lost and Perish, the Lord Jesus and His

Throne will **always** remain **forever!**

Heb 1:8

8 **But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:** a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom.

Heb 1:10-11

10 And, **Thou, Lord,** in the beginning **hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:**

11 **They shall perish** (be Lost); **but thou remainest;** and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;

C. THERE IS A TIME TO KEEP:

“There is a Time” To Keep can mean to retain possession, to maintain, to preserve or to have charge of.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Keep”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Keep”.

In the Dictionary:

Keep, kept, keeping, keeps. 1. To retain possession of. 2. To have as a supply. 3. To provide (a family, for example) with maintenance and support. 4. To store. 5. To maintain for use or service. 6. To manage, tend, or have charge of. 7. To cause to continue in a state, condition, or course of action. 8.a. To detain. b. To restrain. c. To prevent or deter. d. To save; reserve. 9. To maintain. 10. To adhere to; fulfill. 11. To remain in a state or condition; stay. 12. To continue to do.

In Hebrew:

8104 shamar (shaw-mar');)

a primitive root; properly, to hedge about (as with thorns), i.e. **guard**; generally, **to protect**, attend to, etc.:

KJV-- beware, be circumspect, take heed (to self), **keep** (-erself), mark, look narrowly, observe, **preserve**, regard, reserve, save (self), sure, (that lay) wait (for), watch (-man).

2421 chayah (khaw-yaw');)

a primitive root [compare 2331, 2421]; to live, whether literally or figuratively; causatively, to revive:

KJV-- **keep** (leave, make) alive, X certainly, give (promise) life, (let, suffer to) live, nourish up, **preserve** (alive), quicken, recover, repair, restore (to life), revive, (X God) **save** (alive, life, lives), X surely, be whole.

5341 natsar (naw-tsar');)

a primitive root; **to guard**, in a good sense (to protect, maintain, obey, etc.) or a bad one (to conceal, etc.):

KJV-- besieged, hidden thing, **keep** (-er, -ing), monument, observe, **preserve** (-r), subtil, watcher (-man).

6942 qadash (kaw-dash');

a primitive root; to be (causatively, make, pronounce or observe as) clean (ceremonially or morally):

KJV-- appoint, bid, consecrate, dedicate, defile, hallow, (be, **keep**) holy (-er, place), **keep**, prepare, proclaim, purify, sanctify (-ied oneself), X wholly.

In Greek:**5083 tereo** (tay-reh'-o);

from teros (a watch; perhaps akin to 2334); **to guard** (from loss or injury, properly, by **keeping the eye upon**; and thus differing from 5442, which is properly to prevent escaping; and from 2892, which implies a fortress or full military lines of apparatus), i.e. to note (a prophecy; figuratively, to fulfil a command); by implication, to detain (in custody; figuratively, **to maintain**); by extension, to withhold (for personal ends; figuratively, to keep unmarried):

KJV-- **hold fast**, **keep** (-er), (pre-, re-) serve, watch.

4160 poieo (poy-eh'-o);

apparently a prolonged form of an obsolete primary; **to make or do** (in a very wide application, more or less direct):

KJV-- abide, + agree, appoint, X avenge, + band together, be, bear, + bewray, bring (forth), cast out, cause, commit, + content, continue, deal, + without any delay, (would) do (-ing), execute, exercise, fulfil, gain, give, have, **hold**, X journeying, **keep**, + lay wait, + lighten the ship, make, X mean, + none of these things move me, observe, ordain, perform, provide, + have purged, purpose, put, + raising up, X **secure**, shew, X shoot out, spend, take, tarry, + transgress the law, work, yield. Compare 4238.

Just as with every living thing, “There is a Time” that we **must** continually Keep **alive** the **seed of man**. This is the reason why **God created Marriage**, and **Marriage is to be between a male and a female!** (Genesis 2:24)

Because of the rampant homosexuality that is going on in the world, it **is** Time to remind the world of God’s original plan. God’s plan also demands the removal of such things as genetic engineering and cloning, which clouds the issue of **male and female**.

Gen 6:19-20

19 **And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee; they shall be male and female.**

20 **Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep them alive.**

Gen 7:3

3 **Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.**

“There is a Time” To Keep and to protect the **environment**, just as God ordered Adam to do when he was in the Garden of Eden.

Gen 2:15

15 **And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress (work) it and to keep it.**

“There is a Time” that we need to remind our **families** that we are To Keep the **Covenants and the Ways** of the Lord, just as Abraham did.

Gen 17:9

9 **And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.**

Gen 18:19

19 **For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment;** that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

Exod 19:5

5 **Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people:** for all the earth is mine:

“There is a Time” To Keep and to store **food** for emergencies. Today that could also include saving some money to purchase food that may be needed in the future. This is proof that God would have us to plan for the future.

Gen 41:35-36

35 **And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.**

36 **And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine,** which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

“There is a Time” that we are To Keep or to Hold various **Services or Holidays** as a memorial unto the Lord. We are also to train up our children to remember them.

Exod 12:25-27

25 **And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.**

26 **And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?**

27 **That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover,** who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

Exod 13:5-6

5 **And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.**

6 **Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.**

Exod 13:8

8 **And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, This is done because of that which the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.**

Exod 13:10

10 **Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.**

Just as the Jews remember the Passover, etc., we as Christians should always remember To Keep the Services of Communion, Baptism, etc. (Mark 1:4-5)

1 Cor 11:24-26 Luke 22:19-20

24 **And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do (Keep) in remembrance of me.**

25 **After the same manner also he took the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do (Keep) ye, as oft as ye drink it, in remembrance of me.**

26 **For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come.**

“There is a Time” that we should Keep and **do all of** God’s Statutes, Commandments, Ordinances, Precepts and Judgments. If we do, we show God our Love for Him, and He will in turn show us His mercy. God will not allow us to be harassed by disease, and He will make things go well for our families and prolong our days on earth!

Exod 15:26

26 **And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.**

Exod 20:6

6 **And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.**

Lev 18:4-5

4 **Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances,** to walk therein: I am the LORD your God.

5 **Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments:** which if a man do, he shall live in them: I am the LORD.

Lev 18:26

26 **Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments,** and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

Lev 20:8

8 **And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them:** I am the LORD which sanctify you.

Lev 20:22

22 **Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them:** that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

Lev 26:3-4

3 **If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;**
 4 **Then** I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

Deut 4:2

2 **Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God** which I command you.

Deut 4:40

40 **Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments,** which I command thee this day, **that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth,** which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

Even the wicked will be Saved **if** they will Repent and Keep all of God's statutes.

Ezek 18:21

21 **But if the wicked will turn from all his sins** that he hath committed, **and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right,** he shall surely live, **he shall not die.**

As Christians, we are **able** To Keep and **to do** God's precepts, judgments, and statutes through the Holy Spirit that is **within** us.

Ps 119:100

100 **I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.**

Isa 56:1

1 **Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.**

Ezek 36:27

27 **And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.**

If we Keep God's Commandments, that is the Time that we **will abide** in His Love, and whatsoever we ask we will receive of Him. (1 John 5:14-15)

Jude 21

21 **Keep yourselves in the love of God,** looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

John 15:10

10 **If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.**

I Jn 2:3

3 **And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.**

I Jn 3:22

22 **And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments**, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

When we Keep God's Commandments we **will** Love God **and** Love one another.

I Jn 5:2-3

2 **By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.**

3 **For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments:** and his commandments are not grievous.

I Jn 3:23-24

23 **And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment.**

24 **And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.**

“There is a Time” To Keep **the Sabbath** Holy unto the Lord. For the Jews, the Sabbath is the seventh day of the week (Saturday), and is observed as a day of rest and worship. For most Christians, **the Sabbath** is the first day of the week (Sunday), and is also observed as a day of rest and worship. As Christians however, we are not under the law of **the Sabbath** but we should actually Keep **everyday** Holy unto the Lord. (Matthew 12:8 Colossians 2:16)

Exod 20:8

8 **Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.**

Exod 31:13

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, **Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD that doth sanctify you.**

Lev 19:30

30 **Ye shall keep my sabbaths,** and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

Isa 56:2

2 **Blessed is the man that doeth this,** and the son of man that layeth hold on it; **that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.**

“There is a Time” To Keep the Charge (**Call or Office**) of God that **He** has given to you, and to **do it**. Remember, it is **your** responsibility! (Colossians 4:17 2 Timothy 4:5)

Num 18:1-8

1 **And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity** (responsibility) **of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity** (responsibility) **of your priesthood.**

2 **And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi,** the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And **they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle**: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And **they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle**: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And **ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar**: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you **they are given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation**.

7 **Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office** for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: **I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift**: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And **the LORD spake unto Aaron**, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; **unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever**.

Whether in Christian Leadership or just being an average Christian, “There is a Time” To Keep what you say with your mouth, or Keep it shut!

Mal 2:7

7 **For the priest's lips should keep knowledge**, and they should seek the law at his mouth: **for he is the messenger of the LORD of hosts**.

Deut 23:23

23 **That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform**; even a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, **which thou hast promised with thy mouth**.

Ps 39:1

1 I said, I will take heed to my ways, **that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle**, while the wicked is before me.

Prov 13:3

3 **He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life**: but he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

Prov 21:23

23 **Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles**.

“There is a Time” to hear and To Keep **the sayings and the Words of Jesus**, just as Jesus Kept the sayings of His Father.

John 8:51

51 **Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death**.

John 8:54-55

54 **Jesus answered**, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: **it is my Father** that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but **I know him, and keep his saying.**

John 14:23-24

23 **Jesus answered** and said unto him, **If a man love me, he will keep my words:** and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 **He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings:** and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me.

I Jn 2:5

5 **But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected:**

hereby know we that we are in him.

Rev 1:3

3 **Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein:** for the time is at hand.

Rev 22:7

7 Behold, I come quickly: **blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

“There is a Time” that **certain** people are To Keep their **virginity** and to stay unmarried. (1 Thessalonians 4:4 1 Corinthians 7:7-9)

1 Cor 7:37

37 Nevertheless **he that** standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but **hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin** (virginity), **doeth well.**

“There is a Time” To Keep yourself pure and unblemished.

1 Tim 5:22

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither be partaker of other men's sins: **keep thyself pure.**

James 1:27

27 **Pure religion and undefiled before God** and the Father **is this**, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and **to keep himself unspotted** (unblemished) **from the world.**

“There is a Time” To Keep instruction (discipline and correction).

Prov 10:17

17 **He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction** (discipline and correction): but he that refuseth reproof erreth.

“There is a Time” To Keep understanding.

Prov 19:8

8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul: **he that keepeth understanding shall find good.**

When you go to Church “There is a Time” To Keep your foot or to ‘watch your step’, and be ready to listen attentively and to hear intelligently.

Eccl 5:1

1 **Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear,** than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

“There is a Time” to be diligent To Keep the **unity** or oneness of the Holy Spirit.

Eph 4:3

3 **Endeavouring to keep the unity** (oneness) **of the Spirit** in the bond of peace.

As Christians, “There is a Time” that we must constantly **watch** and To Keep our garments (White Robes). (Matthew 22:11-13)

Rev 16:15

15 Behold, I come as a thief. **Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments,** lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

D. THERE IS A TIME TO CAST AWAY:

“There is a Time” to Cast Away means to throw away, to discard or to reject something. To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Cast Away”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the words “Cast” and “Away”.

In the Dictionary:

Cast, casting, casts. 1.a. To throw (something, especially something light). b. To throw with force; hurl. 2. To shed; molt. 3. To throw forth; drop. 4. To throw on the ground. 5. To turn or direct. 6. To cause to fall onto or over something or in a certain direction, as if by throwing.

Away. 1. From a particular thing or place. 2.a. At or to a distance in space or time. b. At or by a considerable interval. 3.a. In a different direction; aside. b. On the way. 4. In or into storage or safekeeping. 5. Out of existence or notice. 6. So as to remove, separate, or eliminate. 7. From one's possession. 8. Continuously; steadily. 9. Freely; at will.

In Hebrew:

CAST AWAY:

7993 shalak (shaw-lak);

a primitive root; **to throw out, down or away** (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- adventure, **cast (away, down, forth, off, out)**, hurl, pluck, **throw**.

7971 shalach (shaw-lakh');

a primitive root; to send away, for, or out (in a great variety of applications):

KJV-- X any wise, appoint, bring (on the way), **cast (away, out)**, conduct, X earnestly, forsake, give (up), grow long, lay, leave, let depart (down, go, loose), push away, put (away, forth, in, out), reach forth, send (away, forth, out), set, shoot (forth, out), sow, spread, stretch forth (out).

3988 ma'ac (maw-as');

a primitive root; to spurn; also (intransitively) to disappear:

KJV-- abhor, **cast away (off)**, contemn, despise, disdain, (become) loathe (some), melt away, refuse, **reject**, reprobate, X utterly, vile person.

3240 yanach (yaw-nakh');

a primitive root; to deposit; by implication, to allow to stay:

KJV-- bestow, **cast down**, lay (down, up), leave (off), let alone (remain), pacify, place, put, set (down), suffer, withdraw, withhold.

2186 zanach (zaw-nakh');

a primitive root meaning to push aside, i.e. **reject**, forsake, fail:

KJV-- **cast away (off)**, remove far away (off).

1920 Hadaph (haw-daf');

a prim root; to push away or down:

KJV-- **cast away (out)**, drive, **expel**, **thrust (away)**.

In Greek:

CAST AWAY:

1544 ekballo (ek-bal'-lo);

from 1537 and 906; to eject (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- bring forth, **cast (forth, out)**, drive (out), **expel**, leave, pluck (pull, take, **thrust**) **out**, put forth (out), send away (forth, out).

906 ballo (bal'-lo);

a primary verb; **to throw** (in various applications, more or less violent or intense):

KJV-- arise, **cast (out)**, X dung, lay, lie, pour, put (up), send, strike, **throw (down)**, thrust. Compare 4496.

683 apothomai (ap-o-theh'-om-ahee);

or apothomai (ap-o'-thom-ahee); from 575 and the middle voice of otheo or otho (to shove); to push off, figuratively, **to reject**:

KJV-- **cast away**, put away (from), **thrust away** (from).

659 apotithemi (ap-ot-eeth'-ay-mee);
from 575 and 5087; to put away (literally or figuratively):
KJV-- **cast off**, lay apart (aside, **down**), put away (off).

114 atheteo (ath-et-eh'-o);
from a compound of 1 (as a negative particle) and a derivative of 5087; to set aside, i.e.
(by implication) to disesteem, neutralize or violate:
KJV-- **cast off**, despise, disannul, frustrate, bring to nought, **reject**.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away idols. Just as in Biblical days, **today** we need to Cast Away **our** idols of gold and silver.

Isa 2:20

20 **In that day a man shall cast (Away) his idols of silver, and his idols of gold,** which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

Isa 31:7

7 **For in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.**

“There is a Time” that we should Cast Away **anything** that may have once been a part of a Miracle. If you don't, it **too** may become an idol!

Judg 15:16-17

16 **And Samson said,** With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, **with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.**

17 **And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand,** and called that place Ramathlehi.

Num 21:8-9

8 **And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.**

9 **And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.**

II Ki 18:1

1 **Now it came to pass** in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that **Hezekiah** the son of Ahaz king of Judah **began to reign.**

II Ki 18:4

4 **He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it:** and he called it Nehushtan.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away **all** the abominations of our eyes, as well as to forsake **all** our idols, or else!

Ezek 20:7-8

7 **Then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes,**

and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: **they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them** in the midst of the land of Egypt.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away **all** of our transgressions against the Lord and receive a new heart and a new Spirit! (Psalms 51:10)

Ezek 18:31

31 **Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit:** for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

Ezek 36:26-27 Ezekiel 11:19

26 **A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you:** and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 **And I will put my spirit within you,** and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away and Cast Off the works of darkness.

Rom 13:12

12 **The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness,** and let us put on the armour of light.

Unless they Repent, “There is a Time” that **all** those that become heavy drinkers (of booze) will Cast Away and despise the Word of the Lord. Woe unto them if they do!

Isa 5:22

22 **Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:**

Isa 5:24

24 **Therefore as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.**

“There is a Time” that the Lord **will** Cast Down and trample under His feet the drunkards, who **are** the ‘crown of Pride’.

Isa 28:1-3

1 **Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards** of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys **of them that are overcome with wine!**

2 **Behold, the Lord** hath a mighty and strong one, which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, **shall cast down to the earth with the hand.**

3 **The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:**

“There is a Time” that the Lord Himself **will** Cast Away the substance (coveting or desire) of the wicked.

Prov 10:3

3 **The LORD** will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but **he casteth away the substance of the wicked.**

“There is a Time” that **some will** be Cast Away or Cast Out into **Outer darkness.** This is a horrible place of total Darkness and separation from God as experienced by Timothy II. (Job 10:21-22)
(Read the Tracts “The Timothy II Testimony” and “Outer Darkness” by Timothy II)

They are:

1. The Jews that persist in unbelief of their Messiah Jesus. (Romans 2:28-29
Romans 3:21-22)

Matt 8:11-12

11 And I say unto you, That **many shall come from the east and west**, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 **But the children of the kingdom (the Jews) shall be cast out into outer darkness:** there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

2. The man that came to the wedding without having on a wedding garment (the Robes of Righteousness). (Revelation 7:14 Revelation 19:7, 9)

Matt 22:11

11 **And when the king came** in to see the guests, **he saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment:**

Matt 22:13

13 **Then said the king** to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and **cast him into outer darkness;** there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

3. The unprofitable Servant that hid his talent. (James 2:18, 26)

Matt 25:14-15

14 **For the kingdom of heaven is as a man** travelling into a far country, **who called his own servants**, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 **And** unto one **he gave** five talents, to another two, and to another one; **to every man according to his several ability;** and straightway took his journey.

Matt 25:24-25

24 **Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord,** I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

Matt 25:25

25 And **I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent** in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

Matt 25:28

28 **Take therefore the talent from him**, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

Matt 25:30

30 **And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness**: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

4. The False Prophet. (Jeremiah 28:8-9)**Jer 28:15-16**

15 **Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet**, Hear now, Hananiah; **The LORD hath not sent thee**; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 **Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth**: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the LORD.

“There is a Time” for us to continually pray to God that He will not Cast **us** Away or Cast us Off from **His** presence. (1 Peter 4:18)

Ps 51:11

11 **Cast me not away from thy presence**; and take not thy holy spirit from me.

Ps 71:9

9 **Cast me not off in the time of old age**; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

“There is a Time” that **some** may Cast Away or Cast Off their **first** Faith and bring Damnation to themselves. Such has been the case of younger widows who have Cast Away their reliance upon Christ for Salvation. (1 Timothy 4:1)

1 Tim 5:11-12

11 But **the younger widows** refuse: for when they **have begun to wax wanton against Christ**, they will marry;

12 **Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.**

1 Tim 5:15

15 **For some are already turned aside after Satan.**

“There is a Time” to Cast Away or Cast Out **all** the mountains in our life. If we have Faith and **doubt not**, and if we pray and **believe**, it **shall** be done!

Matt 21:21-22

21 **Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not**, ye shall not only do this which is done to the fig tree, **but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.**

22 **And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.**

“There is a Time” to Cast Away **all** our burdens. We do this by giving them to the Lord.

Ps 55:22

22 **Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee:** he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

“There is a Time” to Cast Away **all** fear. We do this through **perfect** Love. If we fear, we are not made **perfect** in love. **Perfect** Love is Love that is complete or of full age.

I Jn 4:18

18 There is no fear in love; but **perfect love casteth out fear:** because fear hath torment. **He that feareth is not made perfect in love.**

Before we try to judge or help a brother or sister in Christ to remove a **twig** in their eye, we need to Cast Away and Cast Out the **beam** that is in our own eye.

Matt 7:3-5

3 And **why beholdest thou the mote (twig) that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?**

4 **Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote (twig) out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye?**

5 Thou hypocrite, **first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote (twig) out of thy brother's eye.**

“There is a Time” to Cast Away and to Cast Out all those that **commercialize** the Church. These are also known as thieves. (1 Timothy 6:10)

Matt 21:12-13 Mark 11:15, 17 Luke 19:45-46

12 And **Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves,**

13 **And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer; but ye have made it a den of thieves.**

“There is a Time” for **all** Believers to Cast Out devils (demons).

Just as Jesus Cast Out demons, so did the Twelve Disciples, and then the Seventy Disciples. Then we are told that as a Sign, **all** Believers **will** Cast Out demons in Jesus Name.

Matt 8:16 (Jesus)

16 When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: **and he cast out the spirits with his word,** and healed all that were sick:

Matt 8:31 (Jesus)

31 **So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out,** suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.

Matt 9:33 (Jesus)

33 **And when the devil was cast out**, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

Matt 12:28 Luke 11:20 (Jesus)

28 **But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.**

Matt 10:1 Mark 3:14-15 Luke 9:1 (The Twelve)

1 And when he had called unto him **his twelve disciples, he gave them power against unclean spirits, to cast them out**, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

Matt 10:8 (The Twelve)

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, **cast out devils**: freely ye have received, freely give.

Mark 6:13 (The Twelve)

13 **And they cast out many devils**, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

Luke 10:1 (The Seventy)

1 After these things **the Lord appointed other seventy also**,

Luke 10:9 (The Seventy)

9 And **heal the sick** that are therein, **and say** unto them, **The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.**

Luke 10:17 (The Seventy)

17 **And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.**

Mark 16:17 (All Believers)

17 **And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils**; they shall speak with new tongues;

“There is a Time” that Satan who **is** the god of this world (2 Corinthians 4:4) will be Cast Away or Cast Out of Heaven into the earth. This will happen just prior to the Tribulation Period.

John 12:31

31 **Now is the judgment of this world: now (soon) shall the prince of this world be cast out** (Away).

Rev 12:9-10

9 **And the great dragon was cast out**, that old serpent, **called the Devil, and Satan**, which deceiveth the whole world: **he was cast out into the earth**, and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, **Now is come salvation**, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, **and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down**, which accused them before our God day and night.

The following Scriptures in Ezekiel refer to the King (Prince) of Tyre, however, this is also an allegory to Satan who **is** the Prince of the air. (Ephesians 2:2)

Ezek 28:16-17

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore **I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.**

17 **Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty,** thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: **I will cast (Away) thee to the ground,** I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

After the Tribulation Period, Satan will be Cast into the Bottomless Pit for a thousand years.

Rev 20:1-3

1 **And I saw an angel come down from heaven,** having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 **And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,**

3 **And cast him into the bottomless pit,** and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, **till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.**

Finally after being loosed for a while, Satan will be Cast into the Lake of Fire!

Rev 20:10

10 **And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,** where the beast and the false prophet are, **and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.**

VII. THERE IS A TIME TO REND, A TIME TO SEW, A TIME TO KEEP SILENCE, AND A TIME TO SPEAK:

Ecc 3:7

7 **A time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;**

A. THERE IS A TIME TO REND:

“There is a Time” to Rend usually means a Time to rent or to tear.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Rend”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Rend”.

In the Dictionary:

Rend, rent, rended, rending, rends. 1. To tear or split apart or into pieces violently. 2. To tear (one's garments or hair) in anguish or rage. 3. To tear away forcibly; wrest. 4. To pull, split, or divide as if by tearing. 5. To pierce or disturb with sound. 6. To cause pain or distress to. 7. To become torn or split; come apart.

In Hebrew:**7167 qara`** (kaw-rah');

a primitive root; **to rend**, literally or figuratively (revile, paint the eyes, as if enlarging them):

KJV-- cut out, **rend**, X surely, **tear**.

1234 baqa` (baw-kah');

a primitive root; to cleave; generally, **to rend**, break, rip or open:

KJV-- make a breach, break forth (into, out, in pieces, through, up), be ready to burst, cleave (asunder), cut out, divide, hatch, **rend (asunder)**, rip up, **tear**, win.

2963 taraph (taw-raf');

a primitive root; to pluck off or pull to pieces; causatively to supply with food (as in morsels):

KJV-- catch, X without doubt, feed, ravin, **rend in pieces**, X surely, **tear (in pieces)**.

In Greek:**4486 rhegnumi** (hrayg'-noo-mee);

or rhesso (hrace'-so); both prolonged forms of rheko (which appears only in certain forms, and is itself probably a strengthened form of agnumi [see in 2608]); to “break”, “wreck” or “crack”, i.e. (especially) **to sunder** (by separation of the parts; 2608 being its intensive [with the preposition in composition], and 2352 a shattering to minute fragments; but not a reduction to the constituent particles, like 3089) or disrupt, lacerate; by implication, to convulse (with spasms); figuratively, to give vent to joyful emotions:

KJV-- break (forth), burst, **rend**, **tear**.

4977 schizo (skhid'-zo);

apparently a primary verb; to split or sever (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- break, divide, open, **rend**, **make a rent**.

1284 diarrhesso (dee-ar-hrayce'-so);

from 1223 and 4486; **to tear asunder**:

KJV-- break, **rend**.

“There was a Time” that it was traditional, especially in the Jewish tradition, to Rend or Tear your clothes when in Mourning. Today this has become more of a symbolic meaning, however, it doesn’t hurt as Christians if we maintain this same type of **attitude** when we are in Mourning.

Gen 37:34

34 **And Jacob rent his clothes**, and put sackcloth upon his loins, **and mourned** for his son many days.

2 Sam 1:11-12

11 **Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him:**

12 **And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even,** for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

2 Sam 3:31

31 **And David said** to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, **Rend your clothes,** and gird you with sackcloth, **and mourn** before Abner. And king David himself followed the bier.

Job 1:18-20

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, **Thy sons and thy daughters** were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and **they are dead;** and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 **Then Job arose, and rent his mantle** (robe or coat), and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

Job 1:22

22 **In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.**

“There is a Time” to symbolically Rend your clothes in **humbleness** before God. Notice that God does **not** condemn the Rending of clothes.

2 Chr 34:26-27 2 Kings 22:18-19

26 **And as for the king of Judah,** who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, **Thus saith the LORD God** of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and **thou didst humble thyself before God,** when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, **and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes,** and weep before me; **I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.**

“There is a Time” to Rend your clothes symbolically when you are overwhelmed with the poor judgment of others. This is especially true when others try to give **you** the credit for the work of the Lord, and **not** give it to God.

Acts 14:11-12

11 **And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying** in the speech of Lycaonia, **The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.**

12 **And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius,** because he was the chief speaker.

Acts 14:14-15

14 **Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of, they rent their clothes,** and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, **Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men** of like passions with you, **and preach** unto you that ye should turn from these vanities unto **the living God**, which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

“There is a Time” that God would have you to Rend your **heart** and **not** your clothes, and that Time is when you are **backslidden**.

Joel 2:11-13

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executeth his word: **for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?**

12 Therefore also **now, saith the LORD, turn ye even to me with all your heart**, and with fasting, and with weeping, **and with mourning:**

13 **And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God:** for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

“There is a Time” that some of those **in** the Church that are here called ‘dogs’ and ‘swine’ may Rend or Tear **you**. These are the ones that have **crept** into the Church **unawares**. (Jude 4)

As Leaders, we need to be careful with whom we share the messages the Lord has given to us **personally** because they may misuse or persecute us with them. We are also warned **not** to fellowship with these ‘so called’ friends!! (1 Corinthians 5:11)

Matt 7:6

6 **Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.**

Ps 7:1-2

1 **O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:**

2 **Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces,** while there is none to deliver.

Ps 35:11

11 **False witnesses did rise up;** they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

Ps 35:14-16

14 **I behaved myself as though he (they) had been my friend or brother:** I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 **But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: yea, the objects (smiters) gathered themselves together against me, and I knew it not; they did tear me, and ceased not:**

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, **they gnashed upon me with their teeth.**

“There is a Time” that the Lord Himself will Rend or Tear **anything** that has been **built** by false prophets and/or false leaders in the Ministry! These false prophets and/or false leaders will **themselves** be Rent or Torn in pieces!

Ezek 13:9-13

9 **And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people,** neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 **Because, even because they have seduced my people,** saying, Peace; and there was no peace; **and one built up a wall, and, lo, others daubed it with untempered mortar:**

11 **Say unto them which daub it with untempered mortar, that it shall fall:** there shall be an overflowing shower; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall; **and a stormy wind shall rend it.**

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it?

13 **Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury;** and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in my fury to consume it.

Jer 5:5-6

5 **I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, and the judgment of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.**

6 **Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn (Rend) in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings are increased.**

These warnings include the **women** that are false prophetesses and/or false leaders!!! (Revelation 2:20-23) Here the women that were false prophetesses were not actually prophesying but were rather divining through the 'spirit of divination' for a fee. They used magic charms and veils as signs of their divinations.

Ezek 13:18

18 And say, **Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows (magic charms) to all armholes, and make kerchiefs (veils) upon the head of every stature (people of all heights) to hunt souls! Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?**

Ezek 13:20-23

20 **Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against your pillows (magic charms), wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly (like birds), and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt to make them fly (like birds).**

21 **Your kerchiefs (veils) also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand,** and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; **and ye shall know that I am the LORD.**

22 **Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life:** (Isaiah 30:1 Proverbs 28:13)

23 **Therefore ye (women) shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations:** for I will deliver my people out of your hand: **and ye shall know that I am the LORD.**

“There is a Time” that God **will** Rend and Tear in pieces those that **forget** Him.

Ps 50:22-23

22 **Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces,** and there be none to deliver.

23 **Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God.**

“There is a Time” that the Lord **will** Rend a Nation from the Leaders that **reject** the Word of God and do **not** keep His Commandments.

1 Sam 15:26-28

26 **And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.**

27 **And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.**

28 **And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine,** that is better than thou.

1 Sam 28:17

17 **And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David:**

1King 11:11-14

11 **Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.**

12 **Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.**

13 **Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom;** but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 **And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon,** Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

1King 11:31

31 **And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon,** and will give ten tribes to thee:

“There is a Time” that Nations that **continue to Sin** more and more, **will** be Rend by God. In the end, they will have actually destroyed themselves.

Hosea 5:14-15

14 **For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away;** I will take away, and none shall rescue him.

15 I will go and return to my place, **till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face**: in their affliction they will seek me early.

Hosea 13:2

2 **And now they sin more and more**, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.

Hosea 13:8-9

8 **I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul** (chest cavity) **of their heart**, and there will I devour them like a lion: **the wild beast shall tear them**.

9 O Israel, **thou hast destroyed thyself**; but in me is thine help.

The **answer** to the Time of Rending by the Lord is for us to **return** unto Him! Then He **will** Heal us!

Hosea 6:1-2

1 **Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us**; he hath smitten, and **he will bind us up**.

2 After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, **and we shall live in his sight**.

When Jesus died on the Cross, the Veil to the Most Holy Place in the Jewish Temple was Rent and Torn in two. This was done for us Christians, so that we might **always** have access to the Throne of God. (Hebrews 4:16)

Matt 27:50-51 Mark 15:37-38 Luke 23:45-46

50 **Jesus**, when he had cried again with a loud voice, **yielded up the ghost**.

51 **And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom**; and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent;

Heb 10:19-20

19 **Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus**,

20 **By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil**, that is to say, his flesh;

B. THERE IS A TIME TO SEW:

“There is a Time” to Sew means a Time to repair or to mend, especially with a needle and thread.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Sew”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Sew”.

In the Dictionary:

Sew, sewed, sewn, sewed, sewing, sews. 1. To make, repair, or fasten by stitching, as with a needle and thread or a sewing machine. 2. To furnish with stitches for the purpose of closing, fastening, or attaching. 3. To work with a needle and thread or

with a sewing machine. **4.** To complete successfully. **5.** To gain complete control of; monopolize. **6.** To make sure of.

In Hebrew:

8609 taphar (taw-far');
a primitive root; **to sew**:
KJV-- (women that) **sew (together)**.

2950 taphal (taw-fal');
a primitive root; properly, **to stick on as a patch**; figuratively, to impute falsely:
KJV-- forge (-r), **sew up**.

In Greek:

1976 epirrhapto (ep-ir-hrap'-to);
from 1909 and the base of 4476; **to stitch upon**, i.e. **fasten with the needle**:
KJV-- **sew on**.

“There is a Time” to Sew **clothing**. It all started with Adam and Eve, who after they Sinned, **both** Sewed fig leaves together in order to make aprons to cover their nakedness. Afterwards God most likely Sewed together clothing of skins that **He made** for Adam and Eve.

Gen 3:7-8

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and **they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.**

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: **and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God** amongst the trees of the garden.

Gen 3:21

21 **Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.**

Although in the Jewish culture women were usually the ones that Sewed in the home, many men also Sewed when necessary.
Here Job Sewed his own clothing for Mourning.

Job 16:15

15 **I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,...**

“There is a Time” that many women **and** men Sew in a trade or business such as upholstering. Here Paul who was a Tentmaker, labored and Sewed for a while with Aquila and Priscilla who were of the same trade.

Acts 18:1-3

- 1 After these things **Paul** departed from Athens, and **came to Corinth**;
 2 **And found** a certain Jew named **Aquila**, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, **with his wife Priscilla**; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome:) and came unto them.
 3 **And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought** (worked): **for by their occupation they were tentmakers.**

When “There is a Time” to Sew, as in everything we do, we need to be sure we are doing it for the **right reasons**. As was pointed out in the last Chapter (A), the women (false prophetesses) used the items **they** Sewed to draw the people to **them** in order to deceive the people into believing they could lead them to Salvation.

Ezek 13:18

- 18 And say, **Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls!** Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

When “There is a Time” to Sew, we do **not** Sew new cloth onto old cloth, or else the new cloth will pull away from the old cloth. This **true fact** is used as a reference in Christianity that we should not rapidly impart **too** much knowledge into newborn Christians. (1 Corinthians 3:1-2 1 Peter 2:2 Hebrews 5:13)

As babes, they might not be able to handle it and they may soon fall away. If this happens, it will make their situation worse then it was before they were Saved. (Luke 8:13 Hebrews 6:4-6)

This is why it is so important to have **Discipleship training classes** in the Churches for beginning Christians. (Matthew 28:19-20)

Mark 2:21 Matt 9:16 Luke 5:36

- 21 **No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.**

The ‘good news’ is, “There is a Time” that God **will** Sew up our iniquities and Sins, and seal up our transgressions in a bag forever. Amen!

Job 14:16-17

- 16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?
 17 **My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.**

C. THERE IS A TIME TO KEEP SILENCE:

“There is a Time” for all of us to Keep Silence or to ‘**shut up**’! Instead of **always** talking, sometimes it is good to **keep quiet** and **to listen** to what people have to say.

“There is also a Time” to Keep Silence and **to hear** what God has to say.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Keep Silence”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the words “Keep” and “Silence”.

In the Dictionary:

Keep, kept, keeping, keeps. 1. To retain possession of. 2. To have as a supply. 3. To put customarily; store. 4. To raise. 5. To maintain for use or service. 6. To manage, tend, or have charge of. 7. To cause to continue in a state, condition, or course of action. 8.a. To detain. b. To restrain. c. To prevent or deter. d. To refrain from divulging. e. To save; reserve. 9. To maintain. 10. To adhere to; fulfill. 11. To celebrate; observe. 12. To remain in a state or condition; stay. 13. To continue to do.

Silence 1. The condition or quality of being or keeping still and silent. 2. The absence of sound; stillness. 3. A period of time without speech or noise. 4. Refusal or failure to speak out. 5. To make silent or bring to silence. 6. To curtail the expression of; suppress.

In Hebrew:

KEEP SILENCE:

2814 chashah (khaw-shaw');
a primitive root; **to hush or keep quiet:**
KJV-- **hold peace, keep silence, be silent,** (be) still.

2790 charash (khaw-rash');
a primitive root; to scratch, i.e. (by implication) to engrave, plough; hence (from the use of tools) to fabricate (of any material); figuratively, to devise (in a bad sense); hence (from the idea of secrecy) **to be silent,** to let alone; hence (by implication) to be deaf (as an accompaniment of dumbness):
KJV-- X altogether, cease, conceal, be deaf, devise, ear, graven, imagine, **leave off speaking, hold peace,** plow (-er, man), **be quiet,** rest, practise secretly, **keep silence, be silent, speak not a word, be still, hold tongue,** worker.

1826 damam (daw-man');
a prim root [compare 1724, 1820]; to be dumb; by implication, to be astonished, to stop; also to perish:
KJV-- cease, be cut down (off), forbear, **hold peace, quietself,** rest, **be silent, keep** (put to) **silence,** be (stand) still, tarry, wait.

2013 hacah (haw-saw');
a primitive root; **to hush:**
KJV-- **hold peace** (tongue), **(keep) silence, be silent,** still.

In Greek:

KEEP SILENCE:

4601 sigao (see-gah'-o);
from 4602; **to keep silent** (transitively or intransitively):
KJV-- **keep close** (secret, **silence**), **hold peace.**

2271 hesuchia (hay-soo-khee'-ah);
feminine of 2272; (as noun) stillness, i.e. desistance from bustle or language:
KJV-- quietness, **silence**.

“There is a Time” for **all** Christians to Keep Silence and not to speak hastily, because God hears **all** the words of His Saints. We are also to limit the words that we speak!

Eccl 5:2

2 **Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few.**

James 1:19

19 **Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath:**

“There is a Time” to Keep Silence and to Hold Your Peace to keep your mouth from Sinning.

Ps 39:1-2

1 **I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle,** while the wicked is before me.

2 **I was dumb with silence, I held my peace,** even from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

“There is a Time” that the Lord will **put** us to Silence **because** of **our** Sin.

Jer 8:14

14 **Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence,** and given us water of gall to drink, **because we have sinned against the LORD.**

“There is a Time” for the prudent (those with Wisdom and Understanding) to Keep Silence, and that is when the Times are Evil.

Amos 5:10

10 **They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.**

Amos 5:13

13 **Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it is an evil time.**

He that Keeps Silent and Holds his Peace **is** a man of Wisdom, Knowledge and Understanding.

Prov 11:12-13

12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but **a man of understanding holdeth his peace.**

13 **A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.**

Prov 17:27-28

27 **He that hath knowledge spareth his words:** and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 **Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips is esteemed a man of understanding.**

“There is a Time” to Keep Silence and to Hold Your Peace when you **need** the Lord to **fight** for you.

Exod 14:14

14 **The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.**

“There is a Time” to Keep Silence and to Hold Your Peace and **listen** to the man/woman of God.

Acts 12:16-17

16 **But Peter continued knocking:** and when they had opened the door, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 **But he, beckoning unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison.** And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

Acts 15:12-13

12 **Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul,** declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 **And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me:**

Acts 21:40

40 **And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs,** and beckoned with the hand unto the people. **And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue,** saying,

Acts 22:1-2

1 Men, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 **(And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence:** and he saith,)

“There is a Time” to Keep Silence, Hold Your Peace and not to Mourn, and that is on the Holy Days such as the Sabbath. (Lev 23:24)

Neh 8:11

11 **So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.**

“There is a Time” for **the Prophets** to Keep Silence and to Hold Their Peace. That Time is when they try to **prophecy** to a Man of God that has **already** heard from God.

II Ki 2:3-5

3 **And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel** came forth to Elisha, and **said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.**

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 **And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho** came to Elisha, and **said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.**

“There is a Time” for those that **speak in tongues** to Keep Silence **in** the Church, and that is when there is **no interpreter**. “There is also a Time” for those that **prophesy** to Keep Silence **in** the Church, and that is when something is **being revealed** to another Prophet. You are **not** to exercise these Gifts under these circumstances, and are to Hold Your Peace to keep order in the Church.

1 Cor 14:27-32

27 **If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three**, and that by course; and let one interpret.

28 **But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church;** and let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 **Let the prophets speak two or three**, and let the other judge.

30 **If any thing be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.**

31 **For ye may all prophesy one by one**, that all may learn, and all may be comforted.

32 **And the spirits (rational soul) of the prophets are subject (under obedience) to the prophets.**

1 Cor 14:40

40 **Let all things be done decently and in order.**

“There is a Time” for the **wives** that are in the Church audience to Keep Silence, and if they have any questions during the message, they should ask their husbands at home. This obviously does not include **all** the women in the Church, or else how could the Prophetesses and other women in the ‘five-fold ministry’ speak out in the Churches? Below are the Greek words for **woman** (wife) and **man** (husband) that are used in the following Scriptures:

1135 gune (goo-nay’);

probably from the base of 1096; **a woman; specially, a wife:**

KJV-- **wife, woman.**

435 aner (an-ayr’);

a primary word [compare 444]; **a man** (properly as an individual male):

KJV-- fellow, **husband, man, sir.**

1 Cor 14:34-35

34 **Let your women (wives) keep silence in the churches:** for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law.

35 **And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women (wives) to speak in the church.**

1 Tim 2:11-12

11 **Let the woman (wives) learn in silence with all subjection.**

12 **But I suffer not a woman (wife) to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man (husband), but to be in silence.**

“There is a Time” and **now is** that the **remote Island Countries** that **worship idols**, will Keep Silence before the Lord. It is a Time to let the Island people renew their strength to get ready to speak in **defense** of their idols and idol worship, when they will come together to face God for judgment.

Isa 41:1

1 **Keep silence before me, O islands;** and let the people renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: **let us come near together to judgment.**

“There is a Time” coming soon when the **whole world will** be Silent before the Lord.

Hab 2:20

20 **But the LORD is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him.**

Zech 2:13

13 **Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of his holy habitation.**

“There is a Time” that the wicked **will finally** Keep Silent in ‘Darkness’.

1 Sam 2:9

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and **the wicked shall be silent in darkness;** for by strength shall no man prevail.

Ps 31:17-18

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: **let the wicked be ashamed, and let them be silent in the grave.**

18 **Let the lying lips be put to silence;** which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

D. THERE IS A TIME TO SPEAK:

“There is a Time” to Speak means a Time to utter words or to talk.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Speak”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Speak”.

In the Dictionary:

Speak, spoke, spoken, speaking, speaks. 1. To utter words or articulate sounds with ordinary speech modulation; talk. 2.a. To convey thoughts, opinions, or emotions orally. b. To express oneself. c. To be on speaking terms. 3. To deliver an address or a lecture. 4.a. To make a statement in writing. b. To act as spokesperson. 5.a. To convey a message by nonverbal means. b. To be expressive. c. To be appealing. 6. To make a reservation or request. 7. To produce a characteristic sound. 8. To make communicative sounds. 9. To give an indication or a suggestion. 10. To articulate in a speaking voice. 11. To converse in or be able to converse in (a language). 12.a. To express aloud; tell. b. To express in writing. 13. To talk freely and fearlessly, as about a public issue. speak up. 14. To speak loud enough to be audible. 15. To speak without fear or hesitation.

In Hebrew:

1696 dabar (daw-bar');

a primitive root; perhaps properly, to arrange; but used figuratively (of words), **to speak**; rarely (in a destructive sense) to subdue:

KJV-- answer, appoint, bid, command, **commune**, declare, destroy, give, name, promise, pronounce, rehearse, say, **speak**, be spokesman, subdue, **talk**, teach, tell, think, use [entreaties], **utter**, X well, X work.

7878 siyach (see'-akh);

a primitive root; to ponder, i.e. (by implication) converse (with oneself, and hence, aloud) or (transitively) **utter**:

KJV-- **commune**, complain, declare, meditate, muse, pray, **speak**, **talk** (with).

559 'amar (aw-mar');

a primitive root; to say (used with great latitude):

KJV-- answer, appoint, avouch, bid, boastsself, call, certify, challenge, charge, + (at the, give) command (-ment), commune, consider, declare, demand, X desire, determine, X expressly, X indeed, X intend, name, X plainly, promise, publish, report, require, say, **speak** (against, of), X still, X suppose, **talk**, tell, term, X that is, X think, use [speech], utter, X verily, X yet.

1897 hagah (daw-gaw');

a primitive root [compare 1901]; to murmur (in pleasure or anger); by implication, to ponder:

KJV-- imagine, meditate, mourn, mutter, roar, X sore, **speak**, study, **talk**, **utter**.

5790 `uwth (ooth);

for 5789; to hasten, i.e. succor:

KJV-- **speak in season**.

In Greek:

2980 laleo (lal-eh'-o);

a prolonged form of an otherwise obsolete verb; **to talk**, i.e. **utter words**:
KJV-- preach, say, **speak** (after), **talk**, tell, **utter**. Compare 3004.

2036 epo (ep'-o);

a primary verb (used only in the definite past tense, the others being borrowed from 2046, 4483, and 5346); **to speak** or say (by word or writing):
KJV-- answer, bid, bring word, call, command, grant, say (on), **speak**, tell. Compare 3004.

3004 lego (leg'-o);

a primary verb; properly, to "lay" forth, i.e. (figuratively) **relate (in words** [usually of systematic or set discourse; whereas 2036 and 5346 generally refer to an individual expression or speech respectively; while 4483 is properly, **to break silence** merely, and 2980 means an extended or random harangue]); by implication, to mean:
KJV-- ask, bid, boast, call, describe, give out, name, put forth, say (-ing, on), shew, **speak**, tell, **utter**.

3955 parrhesiazomai (par-hray-see-ad'-zom-ahee);

middle voice from 3954; **to be frank in utterance**, or confident in spirit and demeanor:
KJV-- be (wax) bold, (preach, **speak**) **boldly**.

2635 katalaleo (kat-al-al-eh'-o);

from 2637; to be a traducer, i.e. to slander:
KJV-- **speak against** (evil of).

“There is a Time” that **God Speaks**, and when He does, we need **to hear** Him.
(Psalms 29:3-9) (Read the Book “Hearing the Voice of God” by Timothy II)

Ps 50:1-7

- 1 **The mighty God, even the LORD, hath spoken**, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
- 2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.
- 3 **Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence**: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
- 4 **He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people**.
- 5 **Gather my saints together unto me**; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
- 6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.
- 7 **Hear, O my people, and I will speak**; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: **I am God, even thy God**.

“There is a Time” for us **to pray** that the Lord will **not** Keep Silent, but will Speak to us.

Ps 28:1

1 **Unto thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.**

“There is a Time” that **we ourselves must** Speak the **utterances** of God, and that is when God puts a word in our mouth, and Commands us to do so.

Num 23:11-12

11 And Balak said unto **Balaam**, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and **said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?**

Josh 4:10

10 For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until everything was finished that **the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people**, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

Jer 18:1

1 **The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,**

Jer 18:11

11 **Now therefore go to, speak** to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, **saying, Thus saith the LORD;** Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

Ezek 1:3

3 **The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel** the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the LORD was there upon him.

Ezek 11:5

5 **And the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD;**

1 Pet 4:11

11 **If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles (utterances) of God;** if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: **that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.**

“There is a Time” that as Christians, the Holy Spirit will Speak **for us** and **through us**.

Matt 10:18-20 Mark 13:9-11

18 And ye shall be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and the Gentiles.

19 **But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak: for it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.**

20 **For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.**

John 16:13

13 **Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak:** and he will shew you things to come.

Acts 11:15-16

15 **And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, as on us at the beginning.**

16 **Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.**

1 Cor 2:12-13

12 **Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God;** that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 **Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual.**

“There is a Time” for those that are Called to do so, **to GO wherever** and **Speak whatever** the Lord gives us, whether the people will hear or not.

Ezek 2:1-7

1 **And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.**

2 **And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.**

3 **And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me:** they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

4 For they are impudent children and stiffhearted. **I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.**

5 And they, **whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear,** (for they are a rebellious house,) **yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.**

6 And thou, son of man, **be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words,** though briars and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

7 **And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.**

“There is a Time” for Christians to **GO** and to **Speak when** God Calls us, whether we may feel grown up (mature) in the Lord or not!

1 Cor 13:11

11 **When I was a child, I spake as a child,** I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

Jer 1:6-7

6 **Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot speak: for I am a child.**

7 **But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.**

“There is a Time” for those that are Called to **GO**, to Speak **of the** ‘Kingdom of God’.

Luke 9:11

11 **And the people, when they knew it, followed him: and he received them, and (Jesus) spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.**

Luke 10:1

1 **After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.**

Luke 10:8-11

8 **And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:**

9 **And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.**

10 **But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,**

11 **Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.**

“There is a Time” for those that are Called to do so, to Speak **in** the House of the Lord, and to read aloud the Words of the Lord.

Jer 26:2

2 **Thus saith the LORD; Stand in the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word:**

Jer 36:6

6 **Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's house upon the fasting day: and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.**

Jer 36:8

8 **And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's house.**

“There is a Time” for **all** those in the ‘Body of Christ’ to Speak and **not** to Keep Silent, and that is when we are to make mention **of** the Lord. We are to Bless Him and Praise Him; give Him Thanks and Worship Him!

Ps 145:5

5 **I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.**

Isa 62:6

6 **I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,**

Ps 145:10-11

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and **thy saints shall bless thee.**

11 **They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;**

Ps 145:21

21 **My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD:** and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Ps 30:12

12 **To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.** O LORD my God, **I will give thanks unto thee for ever.**

Ps 95:6

6 **O come, let us worship** and bow down: let us kneel before **the LORD our maker.**

“**Now** is the Time” we are to Speak the Truth, especially those of you who are Christian Leaders.

Prov 8:6-8

6 **Hear; for I will speak of excellent things; and the opening of my lips shall be right things.**

7 **For my mouth shall speak truth;** and wickedness is an abomination to my lips.

8 **All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;** there is nothing froward or perverse in them.

Zech 8:16

16 **These are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every man the truth to his neighbour;** execute the judgment of truth and peace in your gates:

Eph 4:25

25 Wherefore putting away lying, **speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.**

1 Tim 2:7

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apostle, **(I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not;)** a teacher of the Gentiles **in faith and verity** (truth).

“There is a Time” for believers to Speak with tongues. (1 Corinthians 12:10)

Mark 16:17

17 **And these signs shall follow them that believe;** In my name shall they cast out devils; **they shall speak with new tongues;**

Acts 2:4

4 **And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.**

Acts 10:45-46

45 And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that **on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.**

46 **For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God....**

Acts 19:6

6 **And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and they spake with tongues, and prophesied.**

“There is a Time” for believers to interpret when Speaking in Tongues.

1 Cor 14:13

13 **Wherefore let him that speaketh in an unknown tongue pray that he may interpret.**

1 Cor 14:27

27 **If any man speak in an unknown tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course; and let one interpret.**

“There is a Time” to **limit** our Speaking in tongues, and that is when **Teaching** in the Church.

1 Cor 14:2

2 **For he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.**

1 Cor 14:9

9 **So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.**

1 Cor 14:14

14 **For if I pray in an unknown tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.**

1 Cor 14:18-19

18 **I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:**

19 **Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that by my voice I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.**

Even though there are **limitations** on Speaking in Tongues, we are still **not to forbid** them!

1 Cor 13:1

1 **Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.**

1 Cor 12:30

30 **Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?**

1 Cor 14:39

39 **Wherefore, brethren, covet to prophesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues.**

“There is a Time” to Speak Prophetically to the believers in the Church, for edification, exhortation and comfort.

1 Cor 14:1 1 Cor 12:10

1 Follow after charity, and **desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy.**

1 Cor 14:3-5

3 **But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.**

4 He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but **he that prophesieth edifieth the church.**

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, **but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.**

1 Cor 14:33

33 **For God is not the author of confusion,** but of peace, as **in all churches of the saints.**

“There is a Time” for **all** believers to Speak **boldly!**

Acts 18:9

9 **Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:**

Acts 18:26

26 **And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue:** whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

Eph 6:19-20

19 **And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,**

20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: **that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.**

1Thes 2:2

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, **we were bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much contention.**

“There is a Time” to Speak the Gospel of the **mystery** of Jesus Christ.

1Thes 2:4

4 **But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God,** which trieth our hearts.

Col 4:3-4

3 Withal praying also for us, **that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ,** for which I am also in bonds:

4 **That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.**

“There is a Time” to Speak the Wisdom of God.

Ps 49:3

3 **My mouth shall speak of wisdom**; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

1 Cor 2:6-7

6 **Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world**, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought:

7 **But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom**, which God ordained before the world unto our glory:

“There is a Time” and **now is**, that **all** the ‘Body of Christ’ should Speak the **same** things.

1 Cor 1:10

10 **Now I beseech you, brethren**, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, **that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you**; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

“**Now is** the Time” to Speak Sound Doctrine. (2 Timothy 4:3)

Titus 2:1

1 **But speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:**

Titus 2:15

15 **These things speak, and exhort, and rebuke with all authority**. Let no man despise thee.

Titus 1:9

9 Holding fast the faithful word as he hath been taught, **that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gainsayers**.

“There is a Time” that ‘**mature**’ Christians **may** Speak by the **permission** of God and not of Commandment. God allows this for those who have many years of experience in the Ministry and have a keen insight and knowledge of the Scriptures. Under these circumstances, God allows us to insert our own input of ideas and thoughts that may help us to better clarify certain situations for the Brethren. A **warning** here is necessary in that we must be sure that when we use our **own** ideas and thoughts that we **state that this is our own** ideas and thoughts, just as Paul did in the following Scriptures.

Remember, these thoughts and ideas should **never contradict** the Holy Scriptures of God!! (2 Corinthians 11:4 Galatians 1:8-9 2 Timothy 3:16-17)

1 Cor 7:6

6 **But I speak this by permission, and not of commandment**.

1 Cor 7:12

12 **But to the rest speak I, not the Lord**: If any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

1 Cor 7:40

40 But she is happier if she so abide, **after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God**.

2 Cor 8:8

8 **I speak not by commandment**, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

“There is a Time” that all Christians should be **slow** to Speak.

James 1:19

19 **Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak**, slow to wrath:

“There is a Time” that we need to be careful **what** we Speak!

Matt 12:32 Luke 12:10

32 **And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him**, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

Matt 12:34

34 **O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.**

Matt 12:36-37

36 **But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.**

37 **For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.**

1Thes 2:5

5 **For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God is witness:**

James 4:11

11 **Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law:** but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

1 Pet 3:10

10 **For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:**

“There is a Time” coming and **now is**, that even the dumb will Speak.

Matt 15:31

31 **Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.**

Mark 7:32-37

32 **And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.**

33 **And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spit, and touched his tongue;**

34 And looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 **And straightway** his ears were opened, and **the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.**

36 And he charged them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal **they published it;**

37 And were beyond measure astonished, **saying, He hath done all things well: he maketh** both the deaf to hear, and **the dumb to speak.**

VIII. THERE IS A TIME TO LOVE, A TIME TO HATE AND A TIME OF WAR AND A TIME OF PEACE:

Ecc1 3:8

8 A time to love, and a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

A. THERE IS A TIME TO LOVE:

Whether Love is the Love of God, brotherly Love or sexual Love, etc., “There is a Time” that we **are** to Love. When the Time comes for us to Love, we need to be **capable** of giving or receiving that Love; **it is a choice!**

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Love”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Love”.

In the Dictionary:

Love. 1. A deep, tender, ineffable feeling of affection and solicitude toward a person, such as that arising from kinship, recognition of attractive qualities, or a sense of underlying oneness. 2. A feeling of intense desire and attraction toward a person with whom one is disposed to make a pair; the emotion of sex and romance. 3.a. Sexual passion. b. Sexual intercourse. c. A love affair. 4. An intense emotional attachment, as for a pet or treasured object. 5. A person who is the object of deep or intense affection or attraction; beloved. Often used as a term of endearment.

In Hebrew:

157 'ahab (aw-hab');;

or 'ahab (aw-habe'); a primitive root; **to have affection for (sexually or otherwise):** KJV-- (be-) **love** (-d, -ly, -r), **like, friend.**

160 'ahabah (a-hab-aw);

feminine of 158 and meaning the same:
KJV-- **love.**

1730 dwd (dode);

or (shortened) dod (dode); from an unused root meaning properly, to boil, i.e. (figuratively) **to love;** by implication, **a love-token, lover, friend;** specifically an uncle:

KJV-- (well-) **beloved**, father's brother, **love**, uncle.

In Greek:

25 agapao (ag-ap-ah'-o);
perhaps from agan (much) [or compare 5689]; **to love (in a social or moral sense):**
KJV-- (be-) **love** (-ed). Compare 5368.

26 agape (ag-ah'-pay);
from 25; **love**, i.e. **affection** or benevolence; specially (plural) **a love-feast:**
KJV-- (feast of) **charity** ([-ably]), dear, **love**.

5368 phileo (fil-eh'-o);
from 5384; **to be a friend to (fond of [an individual or an object])**, i.e. **have affection for** (denoting personal attachment, as a matter of sentiment or feeling; while 25 is wider, embracing especially the judgment and the deliberate assent of the will as a matter of principle, duty and propriety: the two thus stand related very much as 2309 and 1014, or as 2372 and 3563 respectively; the former being chiefly of the heart and the latter of the head); specifically, to kiss (as a mark of tenderness):
KJV-- kiss, **love**.

5360 philadelphia (fil-ad-el-fee'-ah);
from 5361; **fraternal affection:**
KJV-- **brotherly love** (kindness), **love of the brethren**.

5362 philandros (fil'-an-dros);
from 5384 and 435; fond of man, i.e. **affectionate as a wife:**
KJV-- **love their husbands**.

5388 philoteknos (fil-ot'-ek-nos);
from 5384 and 5043; fond of one's children, i.e. **maternal:**
KJV-- **love their children**.

Although “There is a Time” to Love, in order to understand what this means to Christians, we need to know **what Love is** according to the Scriptures?

The answer to this question is very simple: **God is Love!** And **God’s Love** is **manifested** in the Gift of His Son.

If we Love one another, **God’s Love** is **perfected** in us.

I Jn 4:7-12

7 **Beloved**, let us **love** (agapao) one another: for **love** (agape) **is of God**; and every **one that loveth** (agapao) **is born of God, and knoweth God**.

8 He that **loveth** (agapao) not knoweth not God; for **God is love** (agape).

9 **In this was manifested the love** (agape) **of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him**.

10 **Herein is love (agape), not that we loved (agapao) God, but that he loved (agapao) us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation (atonement) for our sins.**

11 **Beloved,** if God so loved (agapao) us, we ought also to love (agapao) one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time. **If we love (agapao) one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love (agape) is perfected in us.**

I Jn 4:16

16 **And we have known and believed the love (agape) that God hath to us. God is love (agape); and he that dwelleth in love (agape) dwelleth in God, and God in him.**

For Christians, the manifestation of Love comes from God the Holy Spirit. Love is a ‘**Fruit**’ of the Holy Spirit that is **within** us. Unlike the ‘Gifts’ of the Holy Spirit, which do not leave us when we backslide (Romans 11:29), the ‘Fruit’ of the Holy Spirit **can** leave us when we are out of order. In other words, when Christians **quench** the Holy Spirit, our Fruit (or Love) can turn **rotten**. (1 Thessalonians 5:19 Ephesians 5:9)

Gal 5:22-23 Gal 5:18

22 **But the fruit of the Spirit is love (agape), joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,**

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

Col 1:4

4 **Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have to all the saints,**

Col 1:8 (Epaphras)

8 **Who also declared unto us your love (agape) in the Spirit.**

“There is a Time” to Love, and the Time to Love is **always** and **continuously**.

When we Christians Love as God would have us to Love, we will display the actions, expressions and characteristics of Love that are summed up in the following Scriptures: (*Note - In the King James Version of the Bible, the Greek word Agape is translated in English as both Charity and/or Love.)

1 Cor 13:3-8

3 **And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity (agape), it profiteth me nothing.**

4 **Charity (agape) suffereth long, and is kind; charity (agape) envieth not; charity (agape) vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,**

5 **Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;**

6 **Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth;**

7 **Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.**

8 **Charity (agape) never faileth: ...**

When we do **not know** God, what we believe to be **True** Love mostly consists of our feelings or emotions. These feelings or emotions are usually guided by the ‘lusts of the flesh’. (Romans 13:14 Galatians 5:24)

Those that do **not know** God do not **Truly know** Love, because **God is Love!**

Eccl 9:1

1 **For all this I considered in my heart even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred by all that is before them.**

Rom 5:8

8 **But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.**

Eph 2:4-5

4 **But God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,**
5 **Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)**

With all these things in mind, let us go on to the rest of the Scriptures concerning “A Time to Love”:

“There is a Time” to Love the **Lord your God**, and that Time is **now!** This is the First Great Commandment under the New Covenant!

Ps 31:23

23 **O love the LORD, all ye his saints: for the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.**

Deut 7:9 Nehemiah 1:5

9 **Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;**

Exod 20:6 Deut 5:10

6 **And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.**

I Jn 4:19

19 **We love him, because he first loved us.**

Ps 116:1

1 **I love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice and my supplications.**

Deut 6:5

5 **And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.**

Deut 10:12

12 **And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,**

Deut 30:6

6 **And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.**

Mark 12:30

30 **And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.**

In the Old Testament, the First Commandment is “Thou shalt have no other gods before me”. It is **by this** Commandment that God **proves** your Love for Him. Therefore, do not let anyone talk you out of your Love for God by getting you to go after **other** gods!

Deut 13:1-3

1 **If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,**

2 **And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;**

3 **Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth (tries) you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.**

God Loves those that Love Him.

Prov 8:17

17 **I love them that love me; and those that seek me early shall find me.**

Prov 8:21

21 **That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.**

We **prove** our Love for God and **abide** in His Love, by **keeping** His Commandments.

John 14:15

15 **If ye love me, keep my commandments.**

Ps 119:127

127 **Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.**

John 14:21

21 **He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.**

John 15:10

10 **If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.**

I Jn 5:2-3

2 **By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.**

3 **For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.**

“There is a Time” to Love **your neighbors** and to Love **strangers** as yourself. This is the Second Great Commandment under the New Covenant! This kind of Christian Love

is not displayed through our personal feelings or to please ourselves, but **must** come through the **Love of God** that is **within** us. (Romans 15:1-3)

Lev 19:17-18

17 Thou shalt **not hate** thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy **neighbour**, and not suffer sin upon him.

18 Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, **but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself**: I am the LORD.

Lev 19:34 Deut 10:19

34 **But the stranger that dwelleth with you** shall be unto you as one born among you, and **thou shalt love him as thyself**; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God.

Matt 22:37-39

37 **Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God** with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 **This is the first and great commandment.**

39 **And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**

Rom 13:9

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and **if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.**

Heb 13:1-2

1 **Let brotherly love continue.**

2 **Be not forgetful to entertain strangers**: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

“There is a Time” for **Christians to Love one another**. Jesus said that this is the **proof** that you are His Disciples.

John 13:34-35

34 **A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.**

35 **By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.**

Gal 5:13

13 **For, brethren**, ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but **by love serve one another.**

1Thes 3:12

12 **And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we do toward you:**

1Thes 4:9

9 **But as touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.**

Phile 1:5

5 **Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;**

1 Pet 1:22

22 **Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently:**

1 Pet 4:8

8 **And above all things have fervent charity (love) among yourselves: for charity (love) shall cover the multitude of sins.**

I Jn 3:14

14 **We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren.** He that loveth not his brother abideth in death.

To Love one another is the fulfilling of the Law.

Rom 13:8

8 **Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.**

Rom 13:10

10 **Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.**

“There is a Time” to Love your **enemies**. (Romans 12:19-21 1 Peter 3:9) This too can only be accomplished through **the Love of God within** us. This is one of the major differences between those **of** the world and those who are **True Christians**. (1 John 2:16)

Matt 5:43-44 Luke 6:27

43 **Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.**

44 **But I say unto you, Love (agapao) your enemies**, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

Luke 6:32 Matt 5:46

32 **For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.**

Luke 6:35

35 **But love (agapao) ye your enemies**, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil.

As **Pastors/Priests and Leaders** over God’s Flock, “There is a Time” that God **proves** our Love for Him. He doesn’t do this just to prove that He can trust us with His Flock, but to teach us that in spite of our inadequacies, we **are** capable of doing this work. That is of course **if** we continue to keep Him as our **First Love**!

In the following Scriptures, Jesus asked Peter ‘three’ Times if he Loved Him? This is the same amount of Times that Peter had **denied** Jesus.

There is much discourse by Biblical Scholars about the meaning of the two Greek words that are used here (agapao and phileo). However, the significance of these Scriptures for **this** Book is the fact that Jesus wanted Peter to realize that he Loved Him, not as a matter of head knowledge or as a duty, but as a matter of the **heart**. Then he could Serve Jesus Faithfully and Feed His Sheep. (Acts 20:28)

John 21:15-17

15 So when they had dined, **Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest (agapao) thou me more than these?** He saith unto him, **Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love (phileo) thee.** He saith unto him, **Feed (keep) my lambs (lambkins).**

16 **He saith to him again the second time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest (agapao) thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love (phileo) thee. He saith unto him, Feed (tend as a Shepherd) my sheep (sheepfold).**

17 **He saith unto him the third time, Simon, son of Jonas, lovest (phileo) thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest (phileo) thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love (phileo) thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed (keep) my sheep (sheepfold).**

“There is a Time” that many of the Pastors/Priests and Christian Leaders over God’s Flock have Loved the Lord Jesus **in their heart**, but over a period of Time that Love has slowly **disappeared**. Even though they are still **doing** the work of the Ministry, it has become a duty, and they have **left** their **First Love** (Jesus). If this describes you, you need to Repent or else you will **lose** your Church (flock)! (Ezekiel 34:7-10)

Rev 2:1-5

1 **Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write;** These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 **I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil:** and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 **And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name’s sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.**

4 **Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love (agape).**

5 **Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.**

A **demonstration** of the **Greatest Love** is for a person to lay down his life for another. “There is a Time” that Christians should display the **Greatest Love** they can have, by laying down their life for their friends (the Brethren), just as Jesus did for us. Have You? **Remember, There is no greater Love!**

John 15:13

13 **Greater love (agape) hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.**

John 10:17

17 **Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life,** that I might take it again.

I Jn 3:16

16 **Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.**

“There is a Time” for Christians to Love with sincerity and without hypocrisy.

Rom 12:9-10

9 **Let love (agape) be without dissimulation (hypocrisy).** Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 **Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love (Philadelphia);** in honour preferring one another;

“There is a Time” for Christians to **walk** in Love.

Eph 5:2

2 **And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us,** and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

II Jn 1:6

6 **And this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.**

“There is a Time” for Christians to Love in **Deed** and in **Truth**.

I Jn 3:18

18 **My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.**

II Jn 1:1

1 **The elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth;**

“There is a Time” for Sexual Love (Sexual Intercourse). Sexual Love (Sexual Intercourse) is **only** to be between a **married Man** (husband) **and Woman** (his wife). God’s very first mandate to mankind in the Bible was to to be ‘fruitful and multiply’. God created Sexual Intercourse to achieve this purpose as well as for a wonderful intimate relationship where the two (a husband and his wife) actually become as **one flesh**. There is **no** Sin in the Sexual Love (Sexual Intercourse) between a married man and woman (Hebrews 13:4), and the fruit thereof will be their children. (Psalms 127:3)

Gen 1:27-28

27 **So God created man in his own image,** in the image of God created he him; **male and female created he them.**

28 And God blessed them, **and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply**, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Gen 2:24-25 Ephesians 5:31

24 **Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.**

25 **And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.**

The following are some of the Scriptures written by Solomon that refer to the pleasure of Sexual Love between a man and a woman. Many scholars use these Scriptures to refer to the relationship between Christ and His Church, however, without the knowledge or experience of Sexual Love, there would be little understanding of the meaning of these Scriptures in a Spiritual sense.

Song 1:2

2 **Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: for thy love is better than wine.**

Song 1:13-16

13 **A bundle of myrrh is my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.**

14 **My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.**

15 **Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes.**

16 **Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed is green.**

Song 4:1

1 **Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; thou hast doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as a flock of goats, that appear from mount Gilead.**

Song 4:5

5 **Thy two breasts are like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.**

Song 4:7

7 **Thou art all fair, my love; there is no spot in thee.**

Song 4:10-11

10 **How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse (bride)! how much better is thy love than wine!** and the smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 **Thy lips, O my spouse (bride), drop as the honeycomb:** honey and milk are under thy tongue; and the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

Song 5:2

2 **I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me,** my sister, **my love,** my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night.

Song 5:16

16 **His mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend,** O daughters of Jerusalem.

Song 6:3

3 **I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:** he feedeth among the lilies.

Song 7:6

6 **How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!**

Song 8:7

7 **Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned (despised).**

Husbands **are** to Love their Wives as Christ Loves the Church. (Ephesians 5:32
1 Peter 3:7)

Eph 5:25

25 **Husbands, love (agapao) your wives, even as Christ also loved (agapao) the church, and gave himself for it;**

Eph 5:28

28 **So ought men to love (agapao) their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth (agapao) his wife loveth (agapao) himself.**

Eph 5:33

33 **Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love (agapao) his wife even as himself;** and the wife see that she reverence (reveres or respects) her husband.

Col 3:19

19 **Husbands, love (agapao) your wives, and be not bitter against them.**

Wives **are** to Love their Husbands and **both are** to Love their children.
(Ephesians 5:22-24 Colossians 3:18 1 Peter 3:1, 5)

Titus 2:4

4 **That they may teach the young women to be sober, to love (philandros) their husbands, to love (philoteknos) their children,**

Prov 13:24

24 **He (she) that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he (she) that loveth (ahab) him chasteneth him betimes (early).**

Prov 31:10-12

10 **Who can find a virtuous woman?** for her price is far above rubies.

11 **The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her,** so that he shall have no need of spoil.

12 **She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.**

Prov 31:27-28

27 **She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.**

28 **Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband also, and he praiseth her.**

“There is a Time” for **all** Christians to have **perfected** or **mature** Love. **Perfected** or **mature** Love has **NO FEAR!**

I Jn 4:17-18

17 **Herein is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment:** because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 **There is no fear in love (agape); but perfect love (agape) casteth out fear: because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made perfect in love (agape).**

2 Tim 1:7

7 **For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love (agape), and of a sound mind.**

“There is a Time” for our Love to **increase** more and more in knowledge (discernment) and in judgment (perception).

Phil 1:9

9 **And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and in all judgment;**

“There is a Time” for Christians to Love our Leaders in the ‘Body of Christ’.

1Thes 5:12-13

12 **And we beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;**

13 **And to esteem them very highly in love (agape) for their work's sake.** And be at peace among yourselves.

“There is a Time” for everyone to Love the Word (law) of God. (Psalms 1:1-2)

Ps 119:97

97 **O how love I thy law!** it is my meditation all the day.

Ps 119:165

165 **Great peace have they which love thy law:** and nothing shall offend them.

“**Now is the Time**” for those with **other** doctrines to realize that Love **is greater** than ‘faith’ or ‘hope’ and that **all** things **must** be done with Love.

1 Cor 13:13

13 **And now abideth** faith, hope, charity (love), these three; **but the greatest of these is charity (love).**

1 Cor 16:14

14 **Let all your things be done with charity (love).**

“There is a Time” to Love Jerusalem and to pray for the peace of Jerusalem.

Ps 122:6

6 **Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.**

Isa 66:10

10 **Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her:** rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

“There is a Time” to Love the **Salvation** of the Lord. (Hebrews 2:3)

Ps 40:16 Psalms 70:4

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: **let such as love thy salvation say continually, The LORD be magnified.**

“There is a Time” to Love and to look for the **soon** ‘Appearing’ of the Lord Jesus Christ. (Titus 2:13)

(Read the Study Guides “Watch” and “The Translation of the Church” by Timothy II)

2 Tim 4:8

8 **Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness**, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and **not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.**

B. THERE IS A TIME TO HATE:

To Hate is to have an intense animosity, dislike or distaste toward something or someone. Even though this sounds distasteful in itself, sometimes “There **is** a Time” to Hate.

Hatred as shown in the Greek word ‘miseo’, usually means to us Christians that we are **to Love Less**. However, even as Christians, “There **is** a Time” that we are to truly Hate some things such as Evil.

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time To Hate”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Hate”.

In the Dictionary:

Hate, hated, hating, hates. 1.a. To feel hostility or animosity toward. b. To detest. 2. To feel dislike or distaste for. 3. To feel hatred. 4. Intense animosity or dislike; hatred. 5. An object of detestation or hatred.

In Hebrew:

8130 sane' (saw-nay');

a primitive root; **to hate** (personally):

KJV-- enemy, foe, (be) **hate** (-ful, -r), odious, X utterly.

8135 sin'ah (sin-aw');

from 8130; **hate**:

KJV-- + **exceedingly, hate** (-ful, -red).

In Greek:

3404 miseo (mis-eh'-o);

from a primary misos (**hatred**); to detest (especially to persecute); by extension, **to love less**:

KJV-- **hate** (-ful).

To those that truly Love the Lord “There **is** a Time” to Hate Evil. Since the ‘Fear of the Lord’ **is** to Hate Evil, when we Hate Evil, we **are** ‘Fearing the Lord’!

Ps 97:10

10 **Ye that love the LORD, hate evil:** he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

Prov 8:13

13 **The fear of the LORD is to hate evil: pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth, do I hate.**

Amos 5:15

15 **Hate the evil, and love the good,** and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

There are certain things that the Lord Hates, and **we** should Hate them too.

Prov 6:16-19

16 **These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven** are an abomination unto him:

17 **A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood,**

18 **An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,**

19 **A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.**

Zech 8:17

17 **And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.**

“There is a Time” for us to Hate **the work** of those that turn aside, become derelict, or wrongly practice the Christian Faith; also **the work** of deceit and lying.

Ps 101:3

3 **I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside;** it shall not cleave to me.

Ps 101:7

7 **He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.**

Ps 119:163

163 **I hate and abhor lying:** but thy law do I love.

Prov 13:5

5 **A righteous man hateth lying:** but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

“There is a Time” for us to Hate **every** false way.

Ps 119:104

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore **I hate every false way.**

Ps 119:128

128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; **and I hate every false way.**

“There is a Time” to Hate **the thoughts** of the skeptics and the double-minded, and those that vacillate in opinion and purpose. (James 4:8)

Ps 119:113

113 **I hate vain thoughts** (divided in mind): but thy law do I love.

James 1:6-8

6 **For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.**

7 **For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.**

8 **A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.**

“There is a Time” to Hate **the Sin** that does so easily overtake us. (Hebrews 12:1)
By Hating Sin, we will **abstain** from the fleshly lusts that war against our souls. (1 Peter 2:11) Thank God we **can overcome Sin** through Jesus Christ.

Rom 7:15

15 For that which I do I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; **but what I hate, that do I.**

Rom 7:17

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, **but sin that dwelleth in me.**

Rom 7:19

19 For the good that I would I do not: but **the evil which I would not, that I do.**

Rom 7:25

25 **I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.**

“There is a Time” to Hate **iniquity**, which is wickedness and lawlessness.

Heb 1:9 Psalms 45:7

9 **Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;** therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

Although this is not a popular statement today, the Bible teaches that “There **is** a Time” to Hate **those** that Hate the Lord. The question for Christians is how can we Love our enemies and Hate those that Hate the Lord? The answer is that we are to Hate them with a ‘**perfect**’ Hatred. This means that we are to **Love them Less** and **not help them.**

2 Chr 19:2

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, **Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore is wrath upon thee from before the LORD.**

Ps 31:6

6 **I have hated them that regard lying (false or deceptive) vanities: but I trust in the LORD.**

Ps 139:21-22

21 **Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?**

22 **I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.**

“There is a Time” to Hate **the Churches** that are **full** of Evil doers (those that are good for nothing and/or bad physically, socially or morally). We are to **avoid** sitting or visiting with these congregations! (Psalms 1:1)

Ps 26:5

5 **I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked.**

“There is a Time” for Christians to Hate **the robbery** of God’s Offerings, just as **God** Hated **the robbery** of burnt Offerings to Himself (Malachi 3:8); also God Hates the **use** of Offerings as an **excuse for robbery**. (1 Samuel 15:22)

Isa 61:8

8 For **I the LORD** love judgment, **I hate robbery for burnt offering**; and I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

“There is **always** a Time” to Hate **gifts** that are **bribes**, but “There is also a Time” to Hate **gifts** that are given as **rewards**. As Christian Leaders, we need to be careful when we receive **gifts** that we do not begin to covet these **gifts**, and begin to do the work of the Ministry for **reward**. (Isaiah 1:23 Psalms 26:9-10 1 Samuel 8:3 2 Chronicles 19:7)

Prov 15:27

27 **He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts (bribes) shall live.**

Isa 33:15

15 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; **he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes**, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

Isa 33:17

17 **Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.**

“There is a Time” to Hate **covetousness**; they that Hate **covetousness** shall live long lives. (Luke 12:15 Ephesians 5:3) Hating **covetousness** is also one of the important guidelines for a Leader. (1Timothy 3:1-3 2 Peter 2:1-3)

Prov 28:16

16 The prince that wanteth understanding is also a great oppressor: but **he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.**

Exod 18:21

21 **Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:**

Just as God Hates **their deeds**, “There is a Time” for us to Hate **the deeds** of those in the Church that follow **false doctrine**.

Rev 2:6

6 **But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.**

Rev 2:15

15 **So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.**

“There is a Time” that Men, Nations and the World shall Hate **you** for being a Christian. However, we know it isn’t us that is actually Hated but it is because we **bear** the Name of Jesus Christ. When this happens, we should be happy because we **know for sure** that we are Blessed by God. (Luke 6:23)

Matt 10:22 Mark 13:13 Luke 21:17

22 **And ye shall be hated of all men for my name's sake:** but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

Matt 24:9

9 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: **and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.**

Luke 6:22

22 **Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you,** and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, **for the Son of man's sake.**

John 7:7

7 **The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth,** because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

John 15:18-19

18 **If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.**

19 **If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.**

I Jn 3:13

13 **Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.**

“There is a Time” to Hate your **family**, however, this actually means **to Love them Less** than God. This is a matter of priorities, and just as Abraham would not have spared his son for God to prove his Fear of God, we too must put God first in our lives. (Genesis 22:10-12)

Luke 14:26

26 **If any man come to me, and hate (miseo) not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.**

“There is a Time” that we should Hate, or **Love Less, our own life** in this world.
(Colossians 3:3 James 4:14)

John 12:25

25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and **he that hateth (miseo) his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.**

Even though “There is a Time” for us to Hate, this doesn’t give us **a license** to Hate with **hostility**, which is **against** God’s law.

The following is the meaning of the **wrong** kind of Hatred in the Greek.

2189 echthra (ekh'-thrah);

feminine of 2190; **hostility**; by implication, a reason for opposition:

KJV-- **enmity, hatred.**

This ‘echthra’ kind of Hatred is ‘a work of the flesh’ and should not be confused with the ‘miseo’ Hatred that means **to Love Less.**

Gal 5:19-21

19 **Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these;** Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, **hatred** (echthra), variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: **of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.**

C. THERE IS A TIME OF WAR:

When “There is a Time” of War on earth, those that are involved in it soon learn that it is the most horrible type of hostility known to mankind.

You may wonder why God allows War; however, many Times it is in order to fulfill His Purposes here on earth. Even **in** War, God can make it turn out for good to those that Love the Lord. (Romans 8:28)

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time of War”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “War”.

In the Dictionary:

War 1.a. A state of open, armed, often prolonged conflict carried on between nations, states, or parties. b. The period of such conflict. c. The techniques and procedures of war; military science. 2.a. A condition of active antagonism or contention. b. A concerted effort or campaign to combat or put an end to something

considered injurious. 3. To wage or carry on warfare. 4. To be in a state of hostility or rivalry; contend. 5. In an active state of conflict or contention.

In Hebrew:

4421 milchamah (mil-khaw-maw');
from 3898 (in the sense of fighting); a battle (i.e. the engagement); generally, **war** (i.e. **warfare**):
KJV-- battle, fight (-ing), **war** ([-rior]).

6635 tsaba' (tsaw-baw');
or (feminine) tseba'ah (tseb-aw-aw'); from 6633; a mass of persons (or figuratively, things), especially reg. **organized for war** (an army); by implication, a campaign, literally or figuratively (specifically, hardship, worship):
KJV-- **appointed time**, (+)army, (+)battle, company, host, service, soldiers, waiting upon, **war** (-fare).

7128 qerab (ker-awb');
from 7126; hostile encounter:
KJV-- battle, **war**.

In Greek:

4754 strateuomai (strat-yoo'-om-ahee);
middle voice from the base of 4756; to serve in a military campaign; figuratively, to execute the apostolate (with its arduous duties and functions), to contend with carnal inclinations:
KJV-- soldier, (**go to**) **war** (-fare).

4752 strateia (strat-i'-ah);
from 4754; military service, i.e. (figuratively) the apostolic career (as one of hardship and danger):
KJV-- **warfare**.

4171 polemos (pol'-em-os);
from pelomai (to bustle); **warfare** (literally or figuratively; a single encounter or a series):
KJV-- battle, fight, **war**.

4170 polemeo (pol-em-eh'-o);
from 4171; **to be (engaged) in warfare**, i.e. to battle (literally or figuratively):
KJV-- fight, (**make**) **war**.

The most important question we might ask about War on earth is **what** is the **cause**?
The answer in the Bible is: Wars are **caused by** the **lusts of individuals!**

James 4:1-3

- 1 From whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your lusts that war in your members?
- 2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.
- 3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your lusts.

“There is also a Time” of War that is brought on by ourselves.

2 Chr 16:9

- 9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

Although we may personally not want to have a “Time of War”, others may force us to go to War.

Ps 120:7

- 7 I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

Ps 140:1-2

- 1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;
- 2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.

“There is a Time” for a people to prepare to go to War, even though they may be against War and are not the cause of it.

This preparation may include the drafting of male civilians!

Num 1:1-3

- 1 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,
- 2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of their names, every male by their polls (heads):
- 3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

Num 1:45-46

- 45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;
- 46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

Josh 4:13

13 **About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle**, to the plains of Jericho.

“There is a Time” that we must also **arm or equip** ourselves for War.

Num 31:3-5

3 **And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war**, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 **Of every tribe a thousand**, throughout all the tribes of Israel, **shall ye send to the war**.

5 **So there were** delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, **twelve thousand armed for war**.

When an enemy **invades** your land, “There is a Time” to go to War to **defend** it. If the country that is being invaded knows the Lord, He will be with them and **save** them. It is the responsibility of the King or the Leader of that Nation to **encourage** the people **in the Lord!**

Num 10:9

9 **And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppreseth you**, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and **ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies**.

2 Chr 32:5-8

5 **Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall** that was broken, and raised it up to the towers, **and another wall without**, and repaired Millo in the city of David, **and made darts and shields in abundance**.

6 **And he set captains of war over the people**, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, **saying**,

7 **Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed** for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: **for there be more with us than with him**:

8 **With him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles**. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

“There is a Time” that War **will** end in **Victory**, and that is when the troops are ‘well trained’ and most importantly that the War is **of God**.

Josh 10:7-8

7 **So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people (troops) of war with him**, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 **And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee**.

1 Chr 5:18-20

18 **The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war**, were four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, **that went out to the war**.

19 **And they made war** with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 **And they were helped against them**, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: **for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.**

1 Chr 5:22

22 **For there fell down many slain, because the war was of God.** And they dwelt in their steads (place) until the captivity.

When “There is a Time” to go into **Battle**, the role of the **Chaplain** is very important. The **Chaplains must** be ‘Men of God’, so that they can pray and speak to the troops to **encourage** them, and to remind them that it is God that will fight **for** them.

Here the **Chaplain** is a Priest.

Deut 20:2-4

2 **And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people** (troops),

3 **And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;**

4 **For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.**

When “There is a Time” of War, it is important that **all the Allies** that have joined you **stay united as one** until the task is finished. If some sit still, it will discourage the rest.

Num 32:6-9

6 **And Moses said** unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, **Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?**

7 **And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?**

8 **Thus did your fathers**, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 **For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.**

When “There is a Time” of War, there should be **no** draft-dodgers. However, there may be **conscientious objectors** that are so fearful and fainthearted at War that they may commit cowardice in battle. These may in turn cause their brethren to faint as well. Therefore, the **conscientious objectors** should **remain** at home and serve their country in another capacity. These decisions are to be recommended by **the Officers** in charge.

Deut 20:8

8 **And the officers shall speak** further unto the people, and they shall say, **What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.**

When “There is a Time” of War, there may come a Time that it is necessary to allow men/women a **Leave of Absence** to attend to ‘personal matters’. However, once the matter is concluded, they are **not** to **remain** at home. These decisions are also to be made by **the Officers** in charge.

Deut 20:5-7

5 **And the officers shall speak** unto the people, saying, **What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.**

6 **And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.**

7 **And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.**

When “There is a Time” of War, there should be **no discharge** or release from the Army until the job is **finished**.

Eccl 8:8

8 **There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit;** neither hath he power in the day of death: **and there is no discharge in that (time of) war;** neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

When “There is a Time” of War, it is important when **choosing a President (King)**, that the Military is of one mind and of one heart behind him. So also should all the rest of the country be behind him!

1 Chr 12:22-23

22 **For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.**

23 **And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the LORD.**

1 Chr 12:33

33 **Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: they were not of double heart.**

1 Chr 12:38

38 **All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.**

It is important to note that if a Country that **knows** God does **not** go to War when the Lord tells them to, it becomes a **Sin** to that Nation.

Num 32:20-23

20 **And Moses said unto them,** If ye will do this thing, **if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,**

21 **And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,**

22 **And the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD,** and before Israel; **and this land shall be your possession before the LORD.**

23 **But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out.**

Num 32:27

27 **But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.**

When the Lord is **with you** when “There is a Time” of War, the Holy Spirit will come **upon** the Leaders.

Judg 3:9-11

9 **And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer** to the children of Israel, **who delivered them,** even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

10 **And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war:** and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishatha'im king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishatha'im.

11 **And the land had rest forty years.** And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

Even though it may take a long Time, “There is a Time” that War **will eventually end,** and then there shall be **rest** in the land.

Josh 11:18

18 **Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.**

Josh 11:23

23 **So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses;** and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. **And the land rested from war.**

Josh 14:14-15

14 **Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb** the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, **because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.**

15 **And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba;** which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. **And the land had rest from war.**

Isa 40:2

2 **Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned:** for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.

Even when there is a Time of rest, “There is still a Time” to **continue to prepare** for

protection from War.

2 Chr 14:6-7

6 And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

1 Sam 8:10-12

10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

“There is a Time” for us to **teach** about War to the generations to come. They need to know that God sometimes **proves** His people by **allowing** War.

Judg 3:1-2

1 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

Judg 3:4

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

David said:

2 Sam 22:33 Ps 18:32

33 God is my strength and power: and he maketh my way perfect.

2 Sam 22:35 Ps 18:34

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

Ps 144:1

1 Blessed be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight:

Even though David was a man after God’s heart (Acts 13:22), he did pay a price for being a ‘Man of War.

1 Chr 22:8 28:3

8 **But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.**

Even though “There always seems to be a Time” of War, we need **not** be **afraid** because the Lord **will** protect His own.

Job 5:17

17 Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore **despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:**

Job 5:20

20 In famine **he shall redeem thee** from death: and **in war from the power of the sword.**

Ps 27:3

3 **Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this will I be confident.**

Ps 27:1

1 **The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?**

Even though “There is a Time” of War, we should not **enter into** War without the **counsel and advice** of **many Godly Counselors**. This is because there is Safety (help & Victory) in a **multitude of Counselors**. We should also not **enter into** War without ‘Prayer’ to the ‘Wonderful Counselor’, the ‘Prince of Peace’ **JESUS**, because Safety (help & Victory) is **of the Lord!**

Prov 20:18

18 **Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war.**

Prov 24:6

6 **For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors there is safety** (help & Victory).

Prov 11:14

14 **Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety** (help & Victory).

Prov 21:31

31 **The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety** (help & Victory) **is of the LORD.**

Eccl 9:18

18 **Wisdom is better than weapons of war:** but one sinner destroyeth much good.

Luke 14:31-32

31 **Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?**

32 **Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.**

Isa 9:6

6 **For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.**

Even when “There is a Time” of War, there is still a need to protect **the environment** as much as possible.

Deut 20:19-20

19 **When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field is man's life) to employ them in the siege:**

20 **Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down;** and thou shalt build bulwarks **against the city that maketh war with thee**, until it be subdued.

The following Scriptures reveal - **HOW TO FIGHT THE PERFECT WAR:**

* Please note here that Prayer for help wasn't made to Buddha, Allah, or any other gods, but to the True and Living **Lord our God**.

First there was a great multitude coming to invade King Jehoshaphat's Kingdom of Judah and Jerusalem.

2 Chr 20:1

1 **It came to pass** after this also, **that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon**, and with them other beside the Ammonites, **came against Jehoshaphat to battle** (War).

Then Jehoshaphat and the people of Judah and Jerusalem **sought the Lord, and he proclaimed a fast.**

2 Chr 20:3-9

3 **And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.**

4 **And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.**

Then they went to **the House of the Lord to pray.**

5 **And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD**, before the new court,

6 **And said, O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?**

7 **Art not thou our God**, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 **If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.**

Then **the Spirit of the Lord** came into the midst of the Congregation, and speaking through Jahaziel He declared that the War belonged to God.

2 Chr 20:13-15

13 **And all Judah stood before the LORD**, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 **Then upon Jahaziel** the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, **came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;**

15 **And he said**, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, **Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle (War) is not yours, but God's.**

Then they were to go out against the enemy and stand still, but they would **not** have to fight, because the Lord was with them.

2 Chr 20:17-24

17 **Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD will be with you.**

After **hearing** from the Lord through the Holy Spirit, Jehoshaphat and all the people fell down before the Lord and **Worshipped Him** while the Priests stood up and **Praised Him**.

18 **And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.**

19 **And the Levites**, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, **stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.**

Then they went forth to the War, and Jehoshaphat stood and told the people to **believe** in the Lord **your** God.

20 **And they rose early in the morning, and went forth** into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, **Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God**, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

Then after having Counsel with the people, Jehoshaphat appointed **Singers** to lead the Army with **Praises** to the Lord.

21 **And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy endureth for ever.**

When the **Singers** began to sing the **Praises**, the Lord set up some type of ambush, and the enemy became confused and **destroyed themselves**.

22 **And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.**

23 **For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.**

24 **And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.**

Then Jehoshaphat and the people **returned** to Judah and Jerusalem **with joy**, because the Lord gave them **Victory** over their enemies.

2 Chr 20:27-30

27 **Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.**

Then they went to **the House of the Lord** and celebrated with their musical instruments.

28 **And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.**

Finally, the Lord gave them **Peace**, because the Fear of God was on **all** the countries when they heard that the Lord had fought against the enemies of Israel. Amen!

29 **And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of those countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.**

30 **So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about**

“There is a Time” of War for **Christians Leaders**, but the War we are in is a **Spiritual** War. We can **always** be Victorious in this **Spiritual** War by fighting with the **weapons** of our **Warfare**.

These weapons include:

1. Constantly reminding ourselves that we have been given a charge committed to us by God through Prophecies, and that we **cannot** fail!
2. That we must fight a good (worthy) Warfare and endure the hardness (suffer the hardship) of being a Soldier of Jesus Christ.
3. That we do not get caught up or entangled (involved) with the affairs of this life. (Luke 21:34)
4. By the preaching of the Gospel of Peace. (Romans 10:15 Ephesians 6:15)
5. By Prayer. (Ephesians 6:18)

1 Tim 1:18

18 **This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest war a good (worthy) warfare;**

2 Tim 2:3-4

3 **Thou therefore endure hardness (suffer hardship), as a good (worthy) soldier of Jesus Christ.**

4 **No man that warreth entangleth (involves) himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.**

2 Cor 10:3-4

3 **For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh:**

4 **(For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;)**

Eph 6:12

12 **For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.**

“There is a Time” of **many Wars coming soon and now is**, that will lead to the **beginning** of the ‘Tribulation Period’.

Matt 24:6-8 Mark 13:7-8 Luke 21:9-11

6 **And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.**

7 **For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.**

8 **All these are the beginning of sorrows.**

“There is a Time” of a **final** War coming even in Heaven. This will result in Satan and his angels being cast out to earth.

Rev 12:7

7 **And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,**

Rev 12:9

9 **And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.**

God Himself is even considered a ‘Man of War’ by those that War against Him.

Exod 15:3

3 **The LORD is a man of war: the LORD is his name.**

Exod 17:15-16

15 **And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi:**

16 **For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn that the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.**

Ps 24:8

8 **Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle (War).**

“There is a Time” of War coming, when The Lord Jesus Himself will come to Fight on Earth!

Rev 19:11-16

11 **And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.**

12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 **And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood:** and his name is called The Word of God.

14 **And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.**

15 **And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations:** and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 **And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**

Rev 19:19-21

19 **And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.**

20 **And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet** that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. **These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**

21 **And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth:** and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

D. THERE IS A TIME OF PEACE:

“There is a Time” of Peace, and that is when the Lord gives us a Time of **rest** from Wars. Someday, “There will be a Time” of ‘**Eternal**’ Peace, and that is when the Lord Jesus Christ **rules and reigns** on Earth. (Revelation 20:6)

“There is also a Time” of ‘**internal**’ Peace that is needed within each of us individually, and in our relationship with others. This ‘**internal**’ Peace is something that we are all striving for but can only be obtained through Jesus Christ. (John 14:27)

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states “A Time Of Peace”, we need to fully know what is the meaning of the word “Peace”.

In the Dictionary:

Peace 1. The absence of war or other hostilities. 2. An agreement or a treaty to end hostilities. 3. Freedom from quarrels and disagreement; harmonious relations. 4. Public security and order. 5. Inner contentment; serenity. 6. In a state of tranquillity; serene. 7. Free from strife. 8. To maintain or observe law and order.

In Hebrew:

7965 shalom (shaw-lome');;

or shalom (shaw-lome');; from 7999; safe, i.e. (figuratively) well, happy, friendly; also (abstractly) welfare, i.e. health, prosperity, **peace**:

KJV-- X do, familiar, X fare, favour, + friend, X great, (good) health, (X perfect, such as be at) **peace** (-able, -ably), prosper (-ity, -ous), **rest**, safe (-ty), salute, welfare, (X all is, be) well, X wholly.

In Greek:

1515 eirene (i-ray'-nay);;

probably from a primary verb eiro (to join); **peace** (literally or figuratively); by implication, prosperity:

KJV-- one, **peace**, quietness, **rest**, + set at one again.

When “There is a Time” of Peace, whether it is Peace within us, Peace in our relationships or Peace on earth, we receive it from the Lord because **He makes and Creates Peace**. (Isaiah 9:6)

Isa 45:7

7 I form the light, and create darkness: **I make peace**, and create evil: **I the LORD do all these things**.

Isa 57:15

15 **For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy**; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite (bruised) and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite (bruised) ones.

Isa 57:19

19 **I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD**; and I will heal him.

Jer 29:11

11 **For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil**, to give you an expected end.

Luke 2:11

11 For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

Luke 2:13-14

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.

When there is a “Time of Peace” from War, **remember** it is the Lord that gives it to us.

Ps 46:9

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

Ps 29:11

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

Ps 147:14

14 He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

“There is a Time” of Peace and a Time that we are **not** to go to War, and that is when the Lord says **not** to go.

Deut 1:42-44

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

There **should always** be a “Time of Peace” **offered before** one starts to fight a War.

Deut 20:10-12

10 When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries (burdened) unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

“There is a Time” of Peace, but it is **not** always when the Prophets might declare Peace because they **may** be wrong. Since the proof that the Prophet is correct comes only after his word is confirmed, it is better to **wait** upon the Lord. (Psalms 37:9 59:9)

Jer 14:13-14

13 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, **the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.**

14 **Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.**

Micah 3:5

5 **Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.**

Jer 28:9

9 **The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.**

Even though we **may always** want there to be a “Time of Peace”, **others** may not want it. This is the problem with those that desire Peace at any cost. They do not face the reality that there are **others** who **are for War!**

Ps 120:7

7 **I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war.**

This is because there is **no** Peace with the **wicked**, because evil is **in** their hearts.

Isa 48:22 57:21

22 **There is no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.**

Ps 28:3

3 **Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief (evil) is in their hearts.**

Even though David was a Man of War, the Lord gave him a “Time of Peace” and also to David’s son Solomon. This allowed a “Time of Peace” to be passed down to other generations.

IKing 2:33

33 **Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.**

IKing 4:24-25

24 **For he had dominion over all the region on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.**

25 **And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.**

1 Chr 22:7-9

7 **And David said to Solomon,** My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 **But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.**

9 **Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.**

Ps 72:1-3

1 **Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.**

2 **He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.**

3 **The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.**

Ps 72:7

7 **In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.**

“There is a Time” that we need to **speak** Peace to our generation of **children**.

Esth 10:3

3 **For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth (welfare) of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.**

“There is a Time” of Peace from War and that is when we **keep** God’s Commandments and **do them**.

Lev 26:1-6

1 **Ye shall make you no idols** nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God.

2 **Ye shall keep my sabbaths,** and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD.

3 If ye walk in my statutes, **and keep my commandments, and do them;**

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, **and dwell in your land safely.**

6 **And I will give peace in the land,** and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, **neither shall the sword go through your land.**

“There is a Time” of Peace from War and that is when **the people** are **taught** the Word of God. The results will be that the people and those about them will ‘Fear the Lord’, and the ‘Fear of the Lord’ will cause them to Hate Evil and Depart from it. (Proverbs 8:13 Psalms 97:10)

2 Chr 17:9-10

9 **And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.**

10 **And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.**

We will have a “Time of Peace” when besides ‘Fearing the Lord’ (Departing from Evil) we **seek** Peace and **pursue it!** To **seek** in the Greek, means to request in Worship and Prayer.

Ps 34:14

14 **Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it.**

Whether in War or in our relationships, Peace **will** come to us when our ways **please** the Lord. (Romans 8:8)

Prov 16:7

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

We should not be surprised in our relationship with others, that there is a **division** between those that are ‘born again’ and those that are not. (John 3:6 1 Peter 1:23) This is true with our fellow workers, schoolmates, friends, neighbors, etc., and even in our own families. That is why Jesus said that He did not come to give Peace on Earth, but **division**. **Division** in the Greek means a **disunion** of opinion and conduct. This is **not** contradictory to Jesus being the Prince of Peace, but just points out the fact that when becoming a Christian we become different from non-believers **in our** opinion and conduct.

By allowing this **division or disunion**, the difference in our lives becomes more obvious between Christians and non-believers. For those that realize that they too would like to have what we have, this difference can provide the impetus for them to seek the Lord. This in turn will encourage our unbelieving family members, friends, etc., to receive Salvation and to become ‘born again’. (John 3:3)

Luke 12:51-53

51 **Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:**

52 **For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.**

53 **The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.**

It is the Lord that gives us a “Time of Peace” to our individual souls.

Judg 6:23-24

23 **And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee;** fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 **Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom:** unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

Ps 4:8

8 **I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.**

Ps 85:8

8 **I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:** but let them not turn again to folly.

We can maintain a “Time of individual Peace”, by keeping our mind on the Lord.

Isa 26:3

3 **Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.**

“There is a Time” of individual Peace when we **love** God’s Word.

Ps 119:165

165 **Great peace have they which love thy law:** and nothing shall offend them.

“There is a Time” of individual Peace for our children, and that is when they are **taught** of the Lord.

Isa 54:13

13 **And all thy children shall be taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy children.**

There are the ‘Counselors of Peace’ and they are those that give or take Counsel or advice **from and through** the Holy Spirit. They are the ones that can **help** bring a “Time of Peace” and joy to the individual. (Isaiah 40:13-14 Romans 11:34)

Prov 12:20

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: **but to the counsellors of peace is joy.**

Prov 12:22

22 Lying lips are abomination to the LORD: but **they that deal truly are his delight.**

Prov 12:25

25 **Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but a good word maketh it glad.**

When “There is a Time” of individual Peace, the fruit of Righteousness (the Christian Character) will abound.

James 3:18

18 **And the fruit of righteousness (Christian Character) is sown in peace of them that make peace.**

“There is a Time” of **permanent** Peace when the Righteous go to the grave. They shall not see the evil to come. (Isaiah 57:1-2)

2 Chr 34:26-28 2 Kings 22:18-20

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, **Thus saith the LORD God** of Israel concerning the words which thou hast heard;

27 **Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God,** when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; **I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.**

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, **and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place,** and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

“There is a Time” of **permanent** Peace coming **soon** to the ‘Body of Christ’.

Ps 37:11

11 **But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.**

Ps 37:37

37 **Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace.**

Ps 85:10

10 Mercy and truth are met together; **righteousness and peace have kissed each other.**

Isa 32:17-18

17 **And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.**

18 **And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation,** and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

Isa 2:2

2 **And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the LORD's house shall be established in the top of the mountains,** and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

Isa 2:4 Micah 4:3

4 **And he shall judge among the nations,** and shall rebuke many people: **and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.**

Isa 9:7

7 **Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end,** upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and

with justice **from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.**

In the meantime, “**NOW** is the Time” for **all** of us to **pray** for the Peace of Jerusalem and Israel.

Ps 122:6-9

- 6 **Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:** they shall prosper that love thee.
 7 **Peace be within thy walls,** and prosperity within thy palaces.
 8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, **I will now say, Peace be within thee.**
 9 Because of the house of the LORD our God **I will seek thy good.**

Ps 125:5

- 5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but **peace shall be upon Israel.**

Ps 128:1

- 1 **Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD;** that walketh in his ways.

Ps 128:6

- 6 **Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.**

Our Prayer for **everyone** should be:

Num 6:26

- 26 **The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.**

CONCLUSION: - THERE IS A TIME:

God has **Called** and **Sent** His Messenger to **remind** the ‘Body of Christ’ that “There is a Time” that God has **appointed** for **all things** to happen, and it is important for the ‘Body of Christ’ to **wake up and to get ready** for these **appointed** Times! (Acts 17:31 1 Thessalonians 5:9 Hebrews 9:27)

Jer 1:9-10

- 9 **Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.**
 10 **See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.**

Behold, **the appointed Time of the end is near.**

Dan 8:19

- 19 And he said, **Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end** (end times) **of the indignation** (God’s displeasure with Sin): **for at the time appointed the end shall be.**

And **Now** is the Time!

John 5:25

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, **The hour is coming, and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear shall live.**

1 Pet 1:20

20 **Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,**

2 Cor 6:2

2 **(For he saith, I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.)**

Amen!

AND A SEASON

FOREWORD:

“There is a Time” means that there is an ‘**appointed**’ Time that something will happen. “There is a Season” is the ‘**length**’ of Time that things will happen either prior to and/or directly following the ‘**appointed**’ Time.

I. THERE IS A TIME AND A SEASON:

Ecc 3:1

1 To every thing there is a season, ...

A. THERE IS A SEASON:

To more fully understand what the Scripture means when it states that to everything “There is a Season”, we need to know what is the meaning of the word “Season”.

In the Dictionary:

Season 1.a. One of the four natural divisions of the year, spring, summer, fall, and winter, in the North and South Temperate zones. **Each season**, beginning astronomically at an equinox or a solstice, is characterized by specific meteorological or climatic conditions. **b. The two divisions of the year, rainy and dry, in some tropical regions.** **2. A recurrent period characterized by certain occurrences**, occupations, festivities, or crops. **3. A suitable, natural, or convenient time.** **4. A period of time.** **5. To render competent through trial and experience.** **6. To accustom or inure; harden.** **7. To become usable, competent, or tempered.** **8. At the right moment; opportunely.**

To more fully understand the meaning of this statement in the Scriptures, we also need to look at the many Hebrew and Greek words for Season.

In Hebrew:

2165 zeman (zem-awn');
from 2163; **an appointed occasion:**
KJV-- **season**, time.

3117 yowm (yome);
from an unused root meaning to be hot; a day (as the warm hours), whether literal (from sunrise to sunset, or from one sunset to the next), or figurative (**a space of time defined by an associated term**), [often used adverb]:

KJV-- age, + always, + chronicals, continually (-ance), daily, ([birth-], each, to) day, (now a, two) days (agone), + elder, X end, + evening, + (for) ever (**-lasting**, -more), X full, life, as (so) long as (... live), (even) now, + old, + outlived, + perpetually, **presently**, + **remaineth**, X **required**, **season**, X since, space, then, (**process of time**), + as at other times, + **in trouble**, weather, (as) when, (a, the, **within a**) **while** (that), X whole (+age), (full) year (-ly), + younger.

4150 mowed ` (mo-ade');

or moed ` (mo-ade'); or (feminine) mow ` adah (2 Chronicles 8:13) (mo-aw-daw'); from 3259; properly, an appointment, i.e. **a fixed time or season**; specifically, a festival; conventionally a year; by implication, an assembly (as convened for a definite purpose); technically the congregation; by extension, the place of meeting; also a signal (**as appointed beforehand**):

KJV-- **appointed** (**sign**, time), (place of, solemn) assembly, congregation, (set, solemn) feast, (**appointed, due**) **season**, solemn (-ity), synogogue, (set) time (appointed).

6256 `eth (ayth);

from 5703; time, especially (adverb with preposition) now, when, etc.:

KJV-- + after, [al-] ways, X certain, + continually, + evening, long, (**due**) **season**, so [long] as, [even-, evening-, noon-] tide, ([meal-]), what) time, when.

5790 `uwth (ooth);

for 5789; to hasten, i.e. succor:

KJV-- **speak in season**.

In Greek:

2540 kairos (kahee-ros');

of uncertain affinity; an occasion, i.e. **set or proper time**:

KJV-- X always, opportunity, (convenient, **due**) **season**, (**due, short, while**) **time**, a **while**. Compare 5550.

5610 hora (ho'-rah);

apparently a primary word; an "hour" (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- day, hour, instant, **season**, X **short**, [even-] tide, (high) **time**

5550 chronos (khron'-os);

of uncertain derivation; **a space of time** (in general, and thus properly distinguished from 2540, which designates a fixed or special occasion; and from 165, **which denotes a particular period) or interval**; by extension, an individual opportunity; by implication, delay:

KJV-- + years old, **season**, space, (X often-) time (-s), (**a**) **while**.

3641 oligos (ol-ee'-gos);

of uncertain affinity; puny (in extent, degree, number, **duration** or value); especially neuter (adverbial) somewhat:

KJV-- + almost, brief [-ly], few, (a) little, + long, **a season**, short, small, **a while**.

2122 eukairos (yoo-kah'-ee-roce);

adverb from 2121; opportunely:

KJV-- conveniently, **in season**.

4340 proskairos (pros'-kahee-ros);

from 4314 and 2540; for the occasion only, i.e. temporary:

KJV-- dur- [eth] **for awhile**, endure for a time, **for a season**, temporal.

The Scriptures reveal that God has **appointed** the Moon and the Sun for the Seasons.

Ps 104:19

19 **He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.**

Ps 104:22

22 **The sun ariseth**, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

God has also **appointed** the rain from Heaven for the **fruitful** Seasons.

Acts 14:17

17 **Nevertheless he left not himself without witness**, in that he did good, **and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.**

“There is a Season” when God meets the needs and provides food for **all people and the animals**. (Psalms 104:10-28)

Ps 104:21

21 **The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.**

Ps 104:23

23 **Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening.**

Ps 104:27-28

27 **These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat (food) in due season.**

28 **That thou givest them they gather:** thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

Ps 145:15-16

15 **The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat (food) in due season.**

16 **Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.**

Eccl 10:17

17 **Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength**, and not for drunkenness!

“There is a Season” that the Lord has **provided** husbands as **rulers** over their household in order to provide food for their family in due Season (the set or proper Time).

(Genesis 3:16 Ephesians 5:22-24)

“There is also a Season” that the Lord has **provided** Ministers as **rulers** over the family of God. (Hebrews 13:17) The meat or food they are to provide the family of God is the Word of God. (John 6:27)

Matt 24:45 Luke 12:42

.45 **Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat (food) in due season (set or proper Time)?**

“There is a Season” specified for God’s people to keep God’s ordinances and festivals.

Exod 13:3

3 And Moses said unto the people, **Remember this day**, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place: **there shall no leavened bread be eaten.**

Exod 13:6

6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and **in the seventh day shall be a feast to the LORD.**

Exod 13:9-10

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, **that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth**: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 **Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his (appointed or due) season from year to year.**

Lev 23:4-8

4 **These are the feasts of the LORD, even holy convocations (assemblies), which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.**

5 In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is **the LORD's passover.**

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is **the feast of unleavened bread** unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day **ye shall have an holy convocation (assembly): ye shall do no servile work therein.**

8 **But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation (assembly): ye shall do no servile work therein.**

Num 9:2-3

2 Let the children of Israel also **keep the passover at his appointed season.**

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, **ye shall keep it in his appointed season**: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

Deut 16:6

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there **thou shalt sacrifice the passover** at even, at the going down of the sun, **at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.**

“There is a Season” for people to be **taught** the ordinances and laws of God. “There is also a Season” for Leaders to be **appointed** and for the people to be **judged** by those

appointed Leaders.

Exod 18:17

17 **And Moses' father in law said unto him,** The thing that thou doest is not good.

Exod 18:19-23

19 Hearken now unto my voice, **I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward,** that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

20 **And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.**

21 **Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:**

22 **And let them judge the people at all seasons:** and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the burden with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, **then thou shalt be able to endure,** and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

Exod 18:26

26 **And they judged the people at all seasons:** the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

Some of the Seasons that God gives us are **dependent** on our **obedience** to Him. An example of this is "There is a Season" that God gives us **rain, if we obey and do** His Commandments.

Lev 26:3-4

3 **If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;**

4 **Then I will give you rain in due season,** and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

Deut 11:13-14

13 **And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,**

14 **That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain,** that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

Deut 28:9

9 **The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself,** as he hath sworn unto thee, **if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.**

Deut 28:12

12 **The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season,** and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

Jer 5:24

24 Neither say they in their heart, **Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.**

“There is a Season” when God showers **His flock** with **His Blessings**.

Ezek 34:22

22 **Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey;** and I will judge between cattle and cattle.

Ezek 34:26-27

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; **and I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing.**

27 **And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the earth shall yield her increase,** and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

Ezek 34:31

31 **And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men, and I am your God,** saith the Lord GOD.

When we **forget** the Lord “There is a Season” that God **takes away His** harvest and **His Blessings**.

Hosea 2:5

5 **For their mother hath played the harlot:** she that conceived them hath done shamefully: **for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.**

Hosea 2:8-9

8 **For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold,** which they prepared for Baal.

9 **Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax given to cover her nakedness.**

Hosea 2:13

13 **And I will visit upon (punish) her** the days of Baalim, **wherein she burned incense to them,** and she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and **forgot me, saith the LORD.**

“There is a Season” for Christians to give a proper answer and a Timely word.

Prov 15:23

23 **A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and a word spoken in due season, how good is it!**

“There is a Season” that Christians that are learned or taught in the Lord are to **speak a comforting** word to the weary (those that are fatigued, tired, exhausted, or faint).

(2 Corinthians 1:3-4)

Isa 50:4

4 **The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that is weary:** he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

“There are Seasons” that we are to give Offerings unto the Lord.
(Read the Study Guide “Tithes and Offerings” by Timothy II)

Num 28:1-2

1 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 **Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.**

“There is a Season” for **Miracles**. In the following Scriptures Elisha Prophesies that “There is a Season” that a son will be born to a barren woman whose husband is very old.

II Ki 4:14-17

14 And he said, **What then is to be done for her?** And Gehazi answered, **Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.**
15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.
16 **And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son.** And she said, Nay, my lord, thou man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.
17 **And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.**

In the following Scriptures, an Angel performed a **Miracle** in a ‘**certain**’ Season, but with Jesus, there is ‘**always**’ a Season for **Miracles**.

John 5:2-9

2 **Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep market a pool,** which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.
3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.
4 **For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled (stirred) the water: whosoever then first after the troubling (stirring) of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.**
5 **And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.**
6 **When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?**
7 **The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled (stirred), to put me into the pool:** but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 **Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.**

9 **And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked:** and on the same day was the sabbath.

“There is a Season” that the people of God **will** bear fruit, and it **begins** when they meditate in His Word day and night. (John 15:2, 5)

Ps 1:1-3

1 **Blessed is the man that** walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 **But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night.**

3 **And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season;** his leaf also shall not wither; and **whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.**

“There is a Season” of **reaping** that will eventually come to **all of us in** Ministry to accomplish what God has Called us to do. That is **if** we do not grow weary or give up, and **if** we do good unto all people, especially those in the family of God.

Gal 6:9-10

9 **And let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.**

10 **As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.**

“There is **always** a Season” in which we are to be **ready** to **Preach** the Word.

2 Tim 4:2

2 **Preach the word; be instant (ready) in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.**

God’s Word will **always** be fulfilled in “Due Season”, whether we **believe** it or not!

Luke 1:5

5 **There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.**

Luke 1:7

7 **And they had no child,** because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in years.

Luke 1:11

11 **And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord** standing on the right side of the altar of incense.

Luke 1:13

13 But **the angel said unto him**, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and **thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.**

Luke 1:18-20

18 **And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this?** for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 **And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel**, that stand in the presence of God; **and am sent to speak unto thee**, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 **And, behold, thou shalt be dumb**, and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, **because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.**

Sometimes, “There is a **long Season**” that our children and us must spend in the wilderness because of **our own disobedience.**

Num 14:33

33 **And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms**, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.

Josh 24:7

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: **and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.**

Sometimes “There is a Season” that those in the ‘Body of Christ’ **must** be made **sorry** in order to bring them to **Repentance.**

2 Cor 7:8-10

8 **For though I made you sorry with a letter**, I do not repent, though I did repent: **for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.**

9 **Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry after a godly manner**, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 **For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented** (regretted) **of**: but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

Even though “There is a Season” that you may have **left** the Lord, **if** you return unto Him He **will** return unto you. (Malachi 3:7)

2 Chr 15:2-4

2 ...**The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.**

3 **Now for a long season Israel hath been without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.**

4 **But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.**

Heb 11:25

25 **Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;**

When “There is a Season” that a brother or a sister has done wrong, whether prior to Salvation **or** afterward, once they Repent they need to be **forgiven and restored** by those in the ‘Body of Christ’. (Galatians 6:1)

Phile 1:9-18

9 **Yet for love's sake I rather beseech thee**, being such an one as **Paul the aged**, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 **I beseech thee for my son Onesimus**, whom I have begotten in my bonds:

11 **Which in time past was to thee unprofitable**, but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 **Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him**, that is, mine own bowels:

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel:

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; **that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.**

15 **For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;**

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, **a brother beloved**, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, **both in the flesh, and in the Lord?**

17 **If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as myself.**

18 **If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account;**

Sometimes “There is a Season” that we may have to spend in **prison**, but God can use that Season for **good**. (Acts 16:23-33 Revelation 2:10)

The following is a story about Joseph who spent a Season in **prison** in Egypt. While he was there, God used him to interpret a dream and then Joseph found favor with Pharaoh. Pharaoh then made Joseph the Second in Command over **all** of Egypt, which was God’s original plan.

Gen 39:20

20 **And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison**, a place where the king's prisoners were bound: **and he was there in the prison.**

Gen 40:2-4

2 **And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers**, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 **And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph was bound.**

4 **And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward (prison).**

Gen 41:1

1 **And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed:** and, behold, he stood by the river.

Gen 41:8

8 **And it came to pass** in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and **he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but there was none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.**

Gen 41:14-16

14 **Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph,** and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 **And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream,** and there is none that can interpret it: **and I have heard say of thee, that thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.**

16 **And Joseph answered Pharaoh,** saying, It is not in me: **God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.**

Gen 41:33

33 **Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.**

Gen 41:39-40

39 **And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art:**

40 **Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.**

CONCLUSION: - THERE IS A SEASON:

“There is a Season” for **everything** including both **positive and negative** Seasons.

It states in Matthew Henry's Commentary:

Nehemiah 8:9-12 PP3

v. 11. **Every thing is beautiful in its season; as we must not be merry when God calls to mourning, so we must not frighten and afflict ourselves when God gives us occasion to rejoice. Even sorrow for sin must not grow so excessive as to hinder our joy in God and our cheerfulness in his service.**

When we as Christians are going through a **negative** Season such as **temptations**, we do not need to allow the Devil to **defeat** us.

In the following Scriptures, when Jesus was **tempted** by the Devil, Jesus **defeated** him by the spoken Word of God, and the Devil departed from Jesus for a Season.

Luke 4:12-13

12 **And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.**

13 **And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.**

Jesus has **fully** equipped we Christians to **also defeat** the Devil when we go through Seasons of **temptations**. (2 Peter 2:9)

James 1:2

2 **My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;**

1 Pet 1:6

6 **Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations:**

James 4:7

7 **Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.**

Eph 4:27

27 **Neither give place to the devil.**

Eph 6:11

11 **Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.**

FINAL CONCLUSION:

In the Final Conclusion, we need to realize that **many** people will not accept it when they are going through the “Times and Seasons” of the **trials and tribulations** of this life. Instead they seek the **help** of the **world** to find the **answer** to their problems. Some try to drown themselves in Drugs or Alcohol, some try to run from their problems by moving or traveling extensively, some seek medical help from Psychologists or Psychiatrists, some seek a sexual affair to try to forget their problems, and others just want to die.

When we as Mature Christians realize that there **is** going to be a “Time and a Season” for **everything**, then we won’t be surprised when these **trials and tribulations** happen, and they **will** happen! We **have** the **answer** to them, and that **answer is in Jesus Christ!** Remember that God is **always in control**, and if it is the Devil causing these **trials and tribulations**, we **know** how to **rebuke him**. (Jude 9)

If the **trials and tribulations** are **of** God, then we will realize that it is **OK** to allow ourselves to be afflicted, to mourn and to weep. We as Mature Christians know that when God is at work in our lives through **trials and tribulations**, we need to allow ourselves to accept them, and to **humble** ourselves and let **Him** lift us up. (Romans 5:3 2 Thessalonians 1:4)

James 4:8-10

8 **Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you.** Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded.

9 **Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.**

10 **Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.**

Also in the Final Conclusion, it is important to remember that it is God that has **created all** the “Times and the Seasons” whether physical or Spiritual.

Gen 1:14

14 **And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:**

And it is **only** God who can **alter** those “Times and Seasons”.

Dan 2:20-21

20 **Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:**

21 **And he changeth the times and the seasons:** he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

Although man may know the **physical** “Times and Seasons” of life, man does **not** know the Spiritual “Times or the Seasons” of the **soon** Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Matt 24:44 Luke 12:40

44 **Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.**

Luke 12:54-56

54 **And he said also to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.**

55 **And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.**

56 **Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern this time?**

Acts 1:6-7

6 **When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?**

7 **And he said unto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power.**

The ‘Body of Christ’, however, **does** know when the “Time and the Seasons” of the **soon** Coming of Jesus Christ **is near**.

Luke 21:28-32

28 **And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.**

29 **And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;**

30 **When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.**

31 **So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.**

32 **Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.**

The following is a **warning** to the ‘Body of Christ’.

Luke 12:45-46

45 **But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;** and shall begin to beat the menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken;

46 **The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.**

Remember, that **the** “Time” is short.

1 Cor 7:29-31

29 **But this I say, brethren, the time is short: it remaineth,** that both they that have wives be as though they had none;

30 **And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not;** and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31 **And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the fashion (external condition) of this world passeth away.**

For “The Time and the Season” of the ‘Day of the Lord’ is **Coming Soon!** The True ‘Body of Christ’ will not let that day overtake us, because we are not in darkness such as those in the world.

1Thes 5:1-11

1 **But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.**

2 **For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.**

3 **For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them,** as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 **But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.**

5 **Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.**

6 **Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober.**

7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night.

8 **But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.**

9 **For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,**

10 **Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.**

11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

2 Pet 3:10-12

10 **But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night;** in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, **the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.**

11 **Seeing then** that all these things shall be dissolved, **what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,**

2 Pet 3:14

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

Amen!

Timothy II

BIBLIOGRAPHY

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

Text :

The Holy Bible

Authorized (King James) Version

Produced By:

The National Bible Press - Philadelphia

Copyright 1944, National Publishing Company

Comments:

This text has been used as the source for all Scriptures.

Some verses of Scripture have been shortened or used in partial form.

This is to strengthen their importance to the subject matter; not to change their meaning nor meant to be taken out of the context in which they are written.

Text:

Webster's New American Dictionary

Produced By:

Books, Inc., Publishers - New York & Washington, D.C.

Copyright 1965, By Books, Inc.

American Heritage Dictionary for PC's.

Comments:

The Dictionary is used to help clarify our understanding of what certain words mean in today's English language.

Text:

Vine's Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words

By:

W.E. Vine, M.A.

MacDonald Publishing Company

McLean, Virginia 22101

Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible

By:

James Strong, S.T.D., LL.D.

Riverside Book and Bible House

Iowa Falls, Iowa 50126

PC Study Bible

Matthew Henry's Commentary

Comments:

These Texts have been used to further clarify the understanding of the Scriptures as related to their Greek and Hebrew meanings.